

ATTACHMENT J.1

Government of the District of Columbia Standard
Contract Provisions for Use with the Supply and Service Contracts,
dated March 2007

GOVERNMENT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

STANDARD CONTRACT PROVISIONS

FOR USE WITH

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA GOVERNMENT
SUPPLIES AND SERVICES CONTRACTS**

March 2007

**OFFICE OF CONTRACTING AND PROCUREMENT
SUITE 700 SOUTH
441 4th STREET, NW
WASHINGTON, DC 20001**

STANDARD CONTRACT PROVISIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. <i>Covenant Against Contingent Fees:</i>	1
2. <i>Shipping Instructions – Consignment:</i>	1
3. <i>Patents:</i>	1
4. <i>Quality:</i>	1
5. <i>Inspection Of Supplies:</i>	1
6. <i>Inspection Of Services:</i>	3
7. <i>Waiver:</i>	4
8. <i>Default:</i>	4
9. <i>Indemnification:</i>	6
10. <i>Transfer:</i>	6
11. <i>Taxes:</i>	6
12. <i>Appointment of Attorney:</i>	7
13. <i>District Employees Not To Benefit:</i>	7
14. <i>Disputes:</i>	7
15. <i>Changes:</i>	10
16. <i>Termination For Convenience Of The District:</i>	10
17. <i>Recovery Of Debts Owed The District:</i>	14
18. <i>Retention and Examination Of Records:</i>	14
19. <i>Non-Discrimination Clause:</i>	14
20. <i>Definitions:</i>	16
21. <i>Health And Safety Standards:</i>	16
22. <i>Appropriation Of Funds:</i>	16
23. <i>Buy American Act:</i>	16
24. <i>Service Contract Act of 1965:</i>	17
25. <i>Cost and Pricing Data:</i>	23
26. <i>Multiyear Contract:</i>	25
27. <i>Termination Of Contracts For Certain Crimes And Violations:</i>	25

March (2007)

1. **Covenant Against Contingent Fees:**

The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the District will have the right to terminate the contract without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration or otherwise recover, the full amount of the commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

2. **Shipping Instructions – Consignment:**

Unless otherwise specified in this Invitation for Bids/Request for Proposals, each case, crate, barrel, package, etc., delivered under this contract must be plainly stencil marked or securely tagged, stating the Contractor's name, contract number and delivery address as noted in the contract. In case of carload lots, the Contractor shall tag the car, stating Contractor's name and contract number. Any failure to comply with these instructions will place the material at the Contractor's risk. Deliveries by rail, water, truck or otherwise, must be within the working hours and in ample time to allow for unloading and if necessary, the storing of the materials or supplies before closing time. Deliveries at any other time will not be accepted unless specific arrangements have been previously made with the contact person identified in the contract at the delivery point.

3. **Patents:**

The Contractor shall hold and save the District, its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including costs, expenses, for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, article, process, or appliance, manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including their use by the District, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract.

4. **Quality:**

Contractor's workmanship shall be of the highest grade, and all materials provided under this Contract shall be new, of the best quality and grade, and suitable in every respect for the purpose intended.

5. **Inspection Of Supplies:**

- (a) **Definition.** "Supplies," as used in this clause, includes, but is not limited to raw materials, components, intermediate assemblies, end products, and lots of supplies.
- (b) The Contractor shall be responsible for the materials or supplies covered by this contract until they are delivered at the designated point, but the Contractor shall bear all risk on rejected materials or supplies after notification of rejection. Upon the Contractor's failure to cure within ten (10) days after date of notification, the District may return the rejected materials or supplies to the Contractor at the Contractor's risk and expense.
- (c) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the District covering supplies under this contract and shall tender to the District for acceptance only supplies that have been inspected in accordance with the inspection system and have been found by the Contractor to be in conformity with contract requirements. As part of the

March (2007)

system, the Contractor shall prepare records evidencing all inspections made under the system and the outcome. These records shall be kept complete and made available to the District during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires. The District may perform reviews and evaluations as reasonably necessary to ascertain compliance with this paragraph. These reviews and evaluations shall be conducted in a manner that will not unduly delay the contract work. The right of review, whether exercised or not, does not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under this contract.

- (d) The District has the right to inspect and test all supplies called for by the contract, to the extent practicable, at all places and times, including the period of manufacture, and in any event before acceptance. The District will perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. The District assumes no contractual obligation to perform any inspection and test for the benefit of the Contractor unless specifically set forth elsewhere in the contract.
- (e) If the District performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish, and shall require subcontractors to furnish, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the District will bear the expense of District inspections or tests made at other than Contractor's or subcontractor's premises; provided, that in case of rejection, the District will not be liable for any reduction in the value of inspection or test samples.
 - (1) When supplies are not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, the Contracting Officer may charge to the Contractor the additional cost of inspection or test.
 - (2) Contracting Officer may also charge the Contractor for any additional cost of inspection or test when prior rejection makes re-inspection or retest
- (f) The District has the right either to reject or to require correction of nonconforming supplies. Supplies are nonconforming when they are defective in material or workmanship or otherwise not in conformity with contract requirements. The District may reject nonconforming supplies with or without disposition instructions.
- (g) The Contractor shall remove supplies rejected or required to be corrected. However, the Contracting Officer may require or permit correction in place, promptly after notice, by and at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected or rejected supplies without disclosing the former rejection or requirement for correction, and when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.
- (h) If the Contractor fails to remove, replace, or correct rejected supplies that are required to be replaced or corrected within ten (10) days, the District may either (1) by contract or otherwise, remove, replace or correct the supplies and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate the contract for default. Unless the Contractor corrects or replaces the supplies within the delivery schedule, the Contracting Officer may require their delivery and make an equitable price reduction. Failure to agree to a price reduction shall be a dispute.

March (2007)

- (i) If this contract provides for the performance of District quality assurance at source, and if requested by the District, the Contractor shall furnish advance notification of the time (i) when Contractor inspection or tests will be performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, and (ii) when the supplies will be ready for District inspection.
- (j) The District request shall specify the period and method of the advance notification and the District representative to whom it shall be furnished. Requests shall not require more than 2 business days of advance notification if the District representative is in residence in the Contractor's plant, nor more than 7 business days in other instances.
- (k) The District will accept or reject supplies as promptly as practicable after delivery, unless otherwise provided in the contract. District failure to inspect and accept or reject the supplies shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility, nor impose liability upon the District, for non-conforming supplies.
- (l) Inspections and tests by the District do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for defects or other failures to meet contract requirements discovered before acceptance. Acceptance shall be conclusive, except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or as otherwise provided in the contract.
- (m) If acceptance is not conclusive for any of the reasons in subparagraph (l) hereof, the District, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor (1) at no increase in contract price, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, that the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in contract price if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule, or (2) within a reasonable time after receipt by the Contractor of notice of defects or noncompliance, to repay such portion of the contract as is equitable under the circumstances if the Contracting Officer elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation cost from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point when that point is not the Contractor's plant. If the Contractor fails to perform or act as required in (1) or (2) above and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure, the District will have the right to return the rejected materials at Contractor's risk and expense or contract or otherwise to replace or correct such supplies and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned the District thereby.

6. Inspection Of Services:

- (a) Definition. "Services" as used in this clause includes services performed, workmanship, and material furnished or utilized in the performance of services.
- (b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the District covering the services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the District during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

March (2007)

- (c) The District has the right to inspect and test all services called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all times and places during the term of the contract. The District will perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.
- (d) If the District performs inspections or tests on the premises of the Contractor or subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safety and convenient performance of these duties.
- (e) If any of the services do not conform to the contract requirements, the District may require the Contractor to perform these services again in conformity with contract requirements, at no increase in contract amount. When the defects in services cannot be corrected by performance, the District may require the Contractor to take necessary action to ensure that future performance conforms to contract requirements and reduce the contract price to reflect value of services performed.
- (f) If the Contractor fails to promptly perform the services again or take the necessary action to ensure future performance in conformity to contract requirements, the District may (1) by contract or otherwise, perform the services and charge the Contractor any cost incurred by the District that is directly related to the performance of such services, or (2) terminate the contract for default.

7. **Waiver:**

The waiver of any breach of the contract will not constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof, or a waiver of the contract.

8. **Default:**

- (a) The District may, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) below, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate the whole or any part of this contract in any one of the following circumstances:
 - (1) If the Contractor fails to make delivery of the supplies or to perform the services within the time specified herein or any extension thereof; or
 - (2) If the Contractor fails to perform any of the other provisions of this contract, or so fails to make progress as to endanger performance of this contract in accordance with its terms, and in either of these two circumstances does not cure such failure within a period of ten (10) days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure.
- (b) In the event the District terminates this contract in whole or in part as provided in paragraph (a) of this clause, the District may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as the Contracting Officer may deem appropriate, supplies or service similar to those so terminated, and the Contractor shall be liable to the District for any excess costs for similar supplies or services; provided, that the Contractor shall continue the performance of this contract to the extent not terminated under the provisions of this clause.

March (2007)

- (c) Except with respect to defaults of subcontractors, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Such causes may include, but are not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the District or Federal Government in either their sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather; but in every case the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without fault or negligence of the Contractor. If the failure to perform is caused by the default of the subcontractor, and if such default arises out of causes beyond the control of both the Contractor and the subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either of them, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess cost for failure to perform, unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the Contractor to meet the required delivery schedule.
- (d) If this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) of this clause, the District, in addition to any other rights provided in this clause, may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to the District, in the manner and to the extent directed by the Contracting Officer, (i) completed supplies, and (ii) such partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures plans, drawing information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "manufacturing materials") as the Contractor has specifically produced or specifically acquired for the performance of such part of this contract as has been terminated; and the Contractor shall, upon direction of the Contracting Officer, protect and preserve property in possession of the Contractor in which the District has an interest. Payment for completed supplies delivered to and accepted by the District will be at the contract price. Payment for manufacturing materials delivered to and accepted by the District will be at the contract price. Payment for manufacturing materials delivered to and accepted by the District and for the protection and preservation of property shall be in an amount agreed upon by the Contractor and Contracting Officer; failure to agree to such amount shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the clause of this contract entitled "Disputes". The District may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed supplies or manufacturing materials such sum as the Contracting Officer determines to be necessary to protect the District against loss because of outstanding liens or claims of former lien holders.
- (e) If, after notice of termination of this contract under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default under the provisions of this clause, or that the default was excusable under the provisions of this clause, the rights and obligations of the parties shall, if the contract contains a clause providing for termination of convenience of the District, be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to such clause. See Clause 20 for Termination for Convenience of the District.
- (f) The rights and remedies of the District provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.
- (g) As used in paragraph (c) of this clause, the terms "subcontractor(s)" means subcontractor(s) at any tier.

March (2007)

9. **Indemnification:**

The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the District, its officers, agencies, departments, agents, and employees (collectively the "District") from and against any and all claims, losses, liabilities, penalties, fines, forfeitures, demands, causes of action, suits, costs and expenses incidental thereto (including cost of defense and attorneys' fees), resulting from, arising out of, or in any way connected to activities or work performed by the Contractor, Contractor's officers, employees, agents, servants, subcontractors, or any other person acting for or by permission of the Contractor in performance of this Contract. The Contractor assumes all risks for direct and indirect damage or injury to the property or persons used or employed in performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall also repair or replace any District property that is damaged by the Contractor, Contractor's officers, employees, agents, servants, subcontractors, or any other person acting for or by permission of the Contractor while performing work hereunder.

The indemnification obligation under this section shall not be limited by the existence of any insurance policy or by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any subcontractor, and shall survive the termination of this Contract. The District agrees to give Contractor written notice of any claim of indemnity under this section. Additionally, Contractor shall have the right and sole authority to control the defense or settlement of such claim, provided that no contribution or action by the District is required in connection with the settlement. Monies due or to become due the Contractor under the contract may be retained by the District as necessary to satisfy any outstanding claim which the District may have against the Contractor.

10. **Transfer:**

No contract or any interest therein shall be transferred by the parties to whom the award is made; such transfer will be null and void and will be cause to annul the contract.

11. **Taxes:**

- (a) The Government of the District of Columbia is exempt from and will not pay Federal Excise Tax, Transportation Tax, and the District of Columbia Sales and Use Taxes.
- (b) Tax exemption certificates are no longer issued by the District for Federal Excise Tax. The following statement may be used by the supplier when claiming tax deductions for Federal Excise Tax exempt items sold to the District.

"The District of Columbia Government is Exempt from Federal Excise Tax – Registration No. 52-73-0206-K, Internal Revenue Service, Baltimore, Maryland."

Exempt From Maryland Sales Tax, Registered With The Comptroller Of The Treasury As Follows:

- a) Deliveries to Glenn Dale Hospital – Exemption No. 4647
- b) Deliveries to Children's Center – Exemption No. 4648
- c) Deliveries to other District Departments or Agencies – Exemption No. 09339

"The District of Columbia Government is Exempt from Sales and Use Tax – Registration No. 53-600, The District of Columbia Office of Tax and Revenue."

March (2007)

12. Appointment of Attorney:

- (a) The bidder/offeror or contractor (whichever the case may be) does hereby irrevocably designate and appoint the Clerk of the District of Columbia Superior Court and his successor in office as the true and lawful attorney of the Contractor for the purpose of receiving service of all notices and processes issued by any court in the District of Columbia, as well as service of all pleadings and other papers, in relation to any action or legal proceeding arising out of or pertaining to this contract or the work required or performed hereunder.
- (b) The bidder/offeror or contractor (whichever the case may be) expressly agrees that the validity of any service upon the said Clerk as herein authorized shall not be affected either by the fact that the contractor was personally within the District of Columbia and otherwise subject to personal service at the time of such service upon the said Clerk or by the fact that the contractor failed to receive a copy of such process, notice or other paper so served upon the said Clerk provided the said Clerk shall have deposited in the United States mail, registered and postage prepaid, a copy of such process, notice, pleading or other paper addressed to the bidder/offeror or contractor at the address stated in this contract.

13. District Employees Not To Benefit:

Unless a determination is made as provided herein, no officer or employee of the District will be admitted to any share or part of this contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, and any contract made by the Contracting Officer or any District employee authorized to execute contracts in which they or an employee of the District will be personally interested shall be void, and no payment shall be made thereon by the District or any officer thereof, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit. A District employee shall not be a party to a contract with the District and will not knowingly cause or allow a business concern or other organization owned or substantially owned or controlled by the employee to be a party to such a contract, unless a written determination has been made by the head of the procuring agency that there is a compelling reason for contracting with the employee, such as when the District's needs cannot reasonably otherwise be met. (DC Procurement Practices Act of 1985, D.C. Law 6-85, D.C. Official Code, section 2-310.01, and Chapter 18 of the DC Personnel Regulations)

The Contractor represents and covenants that it presently has no interest and shall not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of its services hereunder. The Contractor further covenants not to employ any person having such known interests in the performance of the contract.

14. Disputes:

- A. All disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved as provided herein.
- B. Claims by a Contractor against the District.

Claim, as used in Section B of this clause, means a written assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that

March (2007)

contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant.

- (a) All claims by a Contractor against the District arising under or relating to a contract shall be in writing and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for a decision. The contractor's claim shall contain at least the following:
 - (1) A description of the claim and the amount in dispute;
 - (2) Any data or other information in support of the claim;
 - (3) A brief description of the Contractor's efforts to resolve the dispute prior to filing the claim; and
 - (4) The Contractor's request for relief or other action by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contracting Officer may meet with the Contractor in a further attempt to resolve the claim by agreement.
- (c) For any claim of \$50,000 or less, the Contracting Officer shall issue a decision within sixty (60) days from receipt of a written request from a Contractor that a decision be rendered within that period.
- (d) For any claim over \$50,000, the Contracting Officer shall issue a decision within ninety (90) days of receipt of the claim. Whenever possible, the Contracting Officer shall take into account factors such as the size and complexity of the claim and the adequacy of the information in support of the claim provided by the Contractor.
- (e) The Contracting Officer's written decision shall do the following:
 - (1) Provide a description of the claim or dispute;
 - (2) Refer to the pertinent contract terms;
 - (3) State the factual areas of agreement and disagreement;
 - (4) State the reasons for the decision, including any specific findings of fact, although specific findings of fact are not required and, if made, shall not be binding in any subsequent proceeding;
 - (5) If all or any part of the claim is determined to be valid, determine the amount of monetary settlement, the contract adjustment to be made, or other relief to be granted;
 - (6) Indicate that the written document is the contracting officer's final decision; and
 - (7) Inform the Contractor of the right to seek further redress by appealing the decision to the Contract Appeals Board.
- (f) Any failure by the Contracting Officer to issue a decision on a contract claim within the required time period will be deemed to be a denial of the claim, and will authorize the commencement of an appeal to the Contract Appeals Board as authorized by D.C. Official Code § 2-309.04.

March (2007)

- (g) (1) If a Contractor is unable to support any part of his or her claim and it is determined that the inability is attributable to a material misrepresentation of fact or fraud on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable to the District for an amount equal to the unsupported part of the claim in addition to all costs to the District attributable to the cost of reviewing that part of the Contractor's claim.
- (2) Liability under paragraph (g)(1) shall be determined within six (6) years of the commission of the misrepresentation of fact or fraud.
- (h) The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and not subject to review unless an administrative appeal or action for judicial review is timely commenced by the Contractor as authorized by D. C. Official Code § 2-309.04.
- (i) Pending final decision of an appeal, action, or final settlement, a Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the contract in accordance with the decision of the Contracting Officer.

C. Claims by the District against a Contractor

- (a) Claim as used in Section C of this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by the District seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant.
- (b) (1) All claims by the District against a Contractor arising under or relating to a contract shall be decided by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) The Contracting Officer shall send written notice of the claim to the Contractor. The Contracting Officer's written decision shall do the following:
 - (a) Provide a description of the claim or dispute;
 - (b) Refer to the pertinent contract terms;
 - (c) State the factual areas of agreement and disagreement;
 - (d) State the reasons for the decision, including any specific findings of fact, although specific findings of fact are not required and, if made, shall not be binding in any subsequent proceeding;
 - (e) If all or any part of the claim is determined to be valid, determine the amount of monetary settlement, the contract adjustment to be made, or other relief to be granted;
 - (f) Indicate that the written document is the Contracting Officer's final decision; and
 - (g) Inform the Contractor of the right to seek further redress by appealing the decision to the Contract Appeals Board.

March (2007)

- (3) The decision shall be supported by reasons and shall inform the Contractor of its rights as provided herein.
- (4) The authority contained in this clause shall not apply to a claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation which another District agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine.
- (5) This clause shall not authorize the Contracting Officer to settle, compromise, pay, or otherwise adjust any claim involving fraud.
- (c) The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and not subject to review unless an administrative appeal or action for judicial review is timely commenced by the Contractor as authorized by D.C. Official Code §2-309.04.
- (d) Pending final decision of an appeal, action, or final settlement, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the contract in accordance with the decision of the Contracting Officer.

15. Changes:

The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order, and without notice to the surety, if any, make changes in the contract within the general scope hereof. If such change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of performance of this contract, or in the time required for performance, an equitable adjustment shall be made. Any claim for adjustment under this paragraph must be asserted within ten (10) days from the date the change is offered; provided, however, that the Contracting Officer, if he or she determines that the facts justify such action, may receive, consider and adjust any such claim asserted at any time prior to the date of final settlement of the contract. If the parties fail to agree upon the adjustment to be made, the dispute shall be determined as provided in the Disputes clause at Section 18. Nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

16. Termination For Convenience Of The District:

- (a) The District may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the District's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and effective date.
- (b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
 - (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
 - (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
 - (3) Terminate all contracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

March (2007)

- (4) Assign to the District, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all rights, title and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the District will have the right to settle or pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
 - (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts. The approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
 - (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the District (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other materials produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract has been completed, would be required to be furnished to the District.
 - (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
 - (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the District has or may acquire an interest.
 - (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (6) above; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the District under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) After the expiration of ninety (90) days (or such longer period as may be agreed to) after receipt by the Contracting Officer of acceptable inventory schedules, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality of termination inventory not previously disposed of excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the District to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within fifteen (15) days, the District will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within forty five (45) days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.
- (d) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than one year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this one year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be

March (2007)

received and acted on after one year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

- (e) Subject to paragraph (d) above, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) below, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (f)(3) below, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payment previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (f) below shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.
- (f) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (e) above:
 - (1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the District (or sold or acquired under subparagraph (b)(9) above) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.
 - (2) The total of :
 - (i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under subparagraph (f)(1) above;
 - (ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subparagraph (f)(1) above; and
 - (iii) A sum, as profit on subparagraph f(1) above, determined by the Contracting Officer to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subparagraph (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.
 - (3) The reasonable cost of settlement of the work terminated, including-
 - (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
 - (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontractors (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

March (2007)

- (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.
- (g) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the District expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (f) above, the fair value as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the District or to a buyer.
- (h) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraphs (d), (f) or (j), except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (d) or (j), and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (d), (f) or (j), the District will pay the Contractor (1) the amount determined by the Contracting Officer if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken, or (2) the amount finally determined on an appeal.
- (i) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted:
 - (1) All unliquidated advances or other payments to the Contractor under the termination portion of the contract;
 - (2) Any claim which the District has against the Contractor under this contract; and
 - (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the District.
- (j) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within ninety (90) days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (k) (1) The District may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor shall be entitled.
 - (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the District upon demand together with interest computed at the rate of 10 percent (10%) per year. Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess payment is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or

March (2007)

other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

- (l) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the District, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, micrographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

17. Recovery Of Debts Owed The District:

The Contractor hereby agrees that the District may use all or any portion of any consideration or refund due the Contractor under the present contract to satisfy, in whole or part, any debt due the District.

18. Retention and Examination Of Records:

The Contractor shall establish and maintain books, records, and documents (including electronic storage media) in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices which sufficiently and properly reflect all revenues and expenditures of funds provided by the District under the contract that results from this solicitation.

The Contractor shall retain all records, financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and any other documents (including electronic storage media) pertinent to the contract for a period of three (3) years after termination of the contract, or if an audit has been initiated and audit findings have not been resolved at the end of three (3) years, the records shall be retained until resolution of the audit findings or any litigation which may be based on the terms of the contract.

The Contractor shall assure that these records shall be subject at all reasonable times to inspection, review, or audit by Federal, District, or other personnel duly authorized by the Contracting Officer.

The Contracting Officer, the Inspector General and the District of Columbia Auditor, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until three years after final payment, have the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor involving transactions related to the contract.

19. Non-Discrimination Clause:

- (a) The Contractor shall not discriminate in any manner against any employee or applicant for employment that would constitute a violation of the District of Columbia Human Rights Act, approved December 13, 1977, as amended (D. C. Law 2-38; D. C. Official Code §2-1402.11) (2001 Ed.) ("Act" as used in this Section). The Contractor shall include a similar clause in all subcontracts, except subcontracts for standard commercial supplies or raw materials. In addition, Contractor agrees and any subcontractor shall agree to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notice setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause as provided in Section 251 of the Act.

March (2007)

(b) Pursuant to rules of the Office of Human Rights, published on August 15, 1986 in the D. C. Register, Mayor's Order 2002-175 (10/23/02), 49 DCR 9883 and Mayor's Order 2006-151 (11/17/06), 52 DCR 9351, the following clauses apply to this contract:

- (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of actual or perceived: race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, personal appearance, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, familial status, family responsibilities, disability, matriculation, political affiliation, genetic information, source of income, or place of residence or business. Sexual harassment is a form of sex discrimination which is prohibited by the Act. In addition, harassment based on any of the above protected categories is prohibited by the Act.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their actual or perceived: race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, personal appearance, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, familial status, family responsibilities, disability, matriculation, political affiliation, genetic information, source of income, or place of residence or business.

The affirmative action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- (a) employment, upgrading or transfer;
 - (b) recruitment, or recruitment advertising;
 - (c) demotion, layoff, or termination;
 - (d) rates of pay, or other forms of compensation; and
 - (e) selection for training and apprenticeship.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Contracting Agency, setting forth the provisions in subsections (b)(1) and (b)(2) concerning non-discrimination and affirmative action.
 - (4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment pursuant to the non-discrimination requirements set forth in subsection (b)(2).
 - (5) The Contractor agrees to send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the contracting agency, advising the said labor union or workers' representative of that contractor's commitments under this nondiscrimination clause and the Act, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

March (2007).

- (6) The Contractor agrees to permit access to his books, records and accounts pertaining to its employment practices, by the Chief Procurement Officer or designee, or the Director of Human Rights or designee, for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with this chapter, and to require under terms of any subcontractor agreement each subcontractor to permit access of such subcontractors' books, records, and accounts for such purposes.
- (7) The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this chapter and with all guidelines for equal employment opportunity applicable in the District of Columbia adopted by the Director of the Office of Human Rights, or any authorized official.
- (8) The Contractor shall include in every subcontract the equal opportunity clauses, subsections (b)(1) through (b)(9) of this section, so that such provisions shall be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
- (9) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the Contractor may request the District to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the District.

20. Definitions:

The terms Mayor, Chief Procurement Officer, Contract Appeals Board and District will mean the Mayor of the District of Columbia, the Chief Procurement Officer of the District of Columbia or his/her alternate, the Contract Appeals Board of the District of Columbia, and the Government of the District of Columbia respectively. If the Contractor is an individual, the term Contractor shall mean the Contractor, his heirs, his executor and his administrator. If the Contractor is a corporation, the term Contractor shall mean the Contractor and its successor.

21. Health And Safety Standards:

Items delivered under this contract shall conform to all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended ("OSHA"), and Department of Labor Regulations under OSHA, and all Federal requirements in effect at time of bid opening/proposal submission.

22. Appropriation Of Funds:

The District's liability under this contract is contingent upon the future availability of appropriated monies with which to make payment for the contract purposes. The legal liability on the part of the District for the payment of any money shall not arise unless and until such appropriation shall have been provided.

23. Buy American Act:

- (a) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. §10a) provides that the District give preference to domestic end products.

March (2007)

“Components,” as used in this clause, means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into the end products.

“Domestic end product,” as used in this clause, means, (1) an unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States, or (2) an end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States, exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the products referred to in paragraphs (b)(2) or (3) of this clause shall be treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“End products,” as used in this clause, means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under this contract.

- (b) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products, except those-
- (1) For use outside the United States;
 - (2) That the District determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality;
 - (3) For which the District determines that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest; or
 - (4) For which the District determines the cost to be unreasonable.

24. Service Contract Act of 1965:

- (a) Definitions. “Act,” as used in this clause, means the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. §351, *et seq.*).
- (1) “Contractor,” as used in this clause, means the prime Contractor or any subcontractor at any tier.
 - (2) “Service employee,” as used in this clause, means any person (other than a person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in 29 CFR 541) engaged in performing a District contract not exempted under 41 U.S.C. §356, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States, as defined in section 22.1001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. It includes all such persons regardless of the actual or alleged contractual relationship between them and a contractor.
- (b) Applicability. To the extent that the Act applies, this contract is subject to the following provisions and to all other applicable provisions of the Act and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (20 CFR part 4). All interpretations of the Act in Subpart C of 29 CFR 4 are incorporated in this contract by reference. This clause does not apply to contracts or subcontracts administratively exempted by the Secretary of Labor or exempted by 41 U.S.C. §356, as interpreted in Subpart C of 29 CFR 4.
- (c) Compensation.

March (2007)

- (1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum monetary wages and shall be furnished fringe benefits in accordance with the wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary's authorized representative, as specified in any wage determination attached to this contract.
- (2) If a wage determination is attached to this contract, the Contractor shall classify any class of service employees not listed in it, but to be employed under this contract (i.e., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination) so as to provide a reasonable relationship (i.e., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed class of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined pursuant to the procedures in this paragraph. This conforming procedure shall be initiated by the Contractor prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employee.
 - (a) The Contractor shall submit Standard Form (SF) 1444, Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after the unlisted class of employee performs any contract work. The Contracting Officer shall review the proposed classification and rate and promptly submit the completed SF 1444 (which must include information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the employees' authorized representatives or the employees themselves together with the agency recommendation), and all pertinent information to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration (ESA), Department of Labor. The Wage and Hour Division will approve, modify, or disapprove the action or render a final determination in the event of disagreement within 30 days of receipt or will notify the Contracting Officer within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary;
 - (b) The final determination of the conformance action by the Wage and Hour Division shall be transmitted to the Contracting Officer who shall promptly notify the Contractor of the action taken. Each affected employee shall be furnished by the Contracting Officer with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination;
 - (c) The process of establishing wage and fringe benefit rates that bear a reasonable relationship to those listed in a wage determination cannot be reduced to any single formula. The approach used may vary from wage determination to wage determination depending on the circumstances. Standard wage and salary administration practices which rank various job classifications by pay grade pursuant to point schemes or other job factors may, for example, be relied upon. Guidance may also be obtained from the way different jobs are rated under Federal pay systems (Federal Wage Board Pay System and the General

March (2007)

- Schedule) or from other wage determinations issued in the same locality. Basic to the establishment of any conformable wage rate(s) is the concept that a pay relationship should be maintained between job classifications based on the skill required and the duties performed;
- (d) In the case of a contract modification, an exercise of an option, or extension of an existing contract, or in any other case where a Contractor succeeds to a contract under which the classification in question was previously conformed pursuant to this clause, a new conformed wage rate and fringe benefits may be assigned to the conformed classification by indexing (*i.e.*, adjusting) the previous conformed rate and fringe benefits by an amount equal to the average (mean) percentage increase (or decrease, where appropriate) between the wages and fringe benefits specified for all classifications to be used on the contract which are listed in the current wage determination, and those specified for the corresponding classifications in the previously applicable wage determination. Where conforming actions are accomplished in accordance with this paragraph prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employees, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer of the action taken but the other procedures in this clause need not be followed;
 - (e) No employee engaged in performing work on this contract shall in any event be paid less than the currently applicable minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended;
 - (f) The wage rate and fringe benefits finally determined under this clause shall be paid to all employees performing in the classification from the first day on which contract work is performed by them in the classification. Failure to pay the unlisted employees the compensation agreed upon by the interested parties or finally determined by the Wage and Hour Division retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work shall be a violation of the Act and this contract;
 - (g) Upon discovery of failure to comply with this clause, the Wage and Hour Division shall make a final determination of conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits which shall be retroactive to the date such class or classes of employees commenced contract work.
- (3) If the term of this contract is more than 1 year, the minimum wages and fringe benefits required for service employees under this contract shall be subject to adjustment after 1 year and not less often than once every 2 years, under wage determinations issued by ESA.
 - (4) The Contractor can discharge the obligation to furnish fringe benefits specified in the attachment or determined under paragraph (2) of this clause by furnishing any equivalent combinations of bona fide fringe

March (2007)

benefits, or by making equivalent or differential cash payments, in accordance with Subpart B and C of 29 CFR 4.

- (d) Minimum wage: In the absence of a minimum wage attachment for this contract, the Contractor shall not pay any service or other employees performing this contract less than the minimum wage specified by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. §206). Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor of any other legal or contractual obligation to pay a higher wage to any employee.
- (e) Successor contracts: If this contract succeeds a contract subject to the Act under which substantially the same services were furnished and service employees were paid wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement, then, in the absence of a minimum wage attachment to this contract, the Contractor may not pay any service employee performing this contract less than the wages and benefits, including those accrued and any prospective increases, provided for under that agreement. No Contractor may be relieved of this obligation unless the limitations of 29 CFR 4.1c(b) apply or unless the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary's authorized representative:
 - (1) Determines that the agreement under the predecessor was not the result of arms-length negotiations; or
 - (2) Finds, after a hearing under 29 CFR 4.10, that the wages and benefits provided for by that agreement vary substantially from those prevailing for similar services in the locality or determines, as provided in 29 CFR 4.11, that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's length negotiations. Where it is found in accordance with the review procedures provided in 29 CFR 4.10 and 4.11 and parts 6 and 8 that some or all of the wages and fringe benefits contained in a predecessor Contractor's collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, and that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's length negotiations, the Department will issue a new or revised wage determination setting forth the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits. Such determination shall be made part of the contract or subcontract, in accordance with the decision of the Administrator, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Board of Service Contract Appeals, as the case may be, irrespective of whether such issuance occurs prior to or after the award of a contract or subcontract (53 Comp. Gen. 401 (1973)). In the case of a wage determination issued solely as a result of a finding of substantial variance, such determination shall be effective as of the date of the final administrative decision.
- (f) Notification to employees: The Contractor shall notify each service employee commencing work on this contract of a minimum wage and any fringe benefits required to be paid, or shall post a notice of these wages and benefits in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite, using such poster as may be provided by the Department of Labor.

March (2007)

- (g) Safe and sanitary working conditions: The Contractor shall not permit services called for by this contract to be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions provided by or under the control or supervision of the Contractor that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to the health or safety of service employees. The Contractor shall comply with the health standards applied under 29 CFR Part 1925.
- (h) Records: The Contractor shall maintain for 3 years from the completion of work, and make available for inspection and transcription by authorized ESA representatives, a record of the following:
 - (1) For each employee subject to the Act:
 - (a) Name and address;
 - (b) Work classification or classifications, rate or rates of wages and fringe benefits provided, rate or rates of payments in lieu of fringe benefits, and total daily and weekly compensation;
 - (c) Daily and weekly hours worked; and
 - (d) Any deductions, rebates, or refunds from total daily or weekly compensation.
 - (2) For those classes of service employees not included in any wage determination attached to this contract, wage rates or fringe benefits determined by the interested parties or by ESA under the terms of paragraph (c)(3) of this clause. A copy of the report required by paragraph (e) of this clause will fulfill this requirement.
 - (3) Any list of the predecessor Contractor's employees which had been furnished to the Contractor as prescribed by this clause. The Contractor shall also make available a copy of this contract for inspection or transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division. Failure to make and maintain or to make available these records for inspection and transcription shall be a violation of the regulations and this contract, and in the case of failure to produce these records, the Contracting Officer, upon direction of the Department of Labor and notification to the Contractor, shall take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until the violation ceases. The Contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division to conduct interviews with employees at the worksite during normal working hours.
- (i) Pay periods: The Contractor shall unconditionally pay to each employee subject to the Act all wages due free and clear and without subsequent deduction (except as otherwise provided by law or regulations, 29 CFR part 4), rebate, or kickback on any account. These payments shall be made no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which the wages were earned or accrued. A pay period under this Act may not be of any duration longer than semi-monthly.
- (j) Withholding of payments and termination of contract: The Contracting Officer shall withhold from the prime Contractor under this or any other District contract

March (2007)

with the prime contractor any sums the Contracting Officer, or an appropriate officer of the Labor Department, decides may be necessary to pay underpaid employees. In the event of failure to pay any employees subject to the Act all or part of the wages or fringe benefits due under the Act, the Contracting Officer may, after authorization or by direction of the Department of Labor and written notification to the Contractor, take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violations have ceased. Additionally, any failure to comply with the requirements of this clause may be grounds for termination for default. In such event, the District may enter into other contracts or arrangements for completion of the work, charging the Contractor in default with any additional cost.

- (k) Subcontracts: The Contractor agrees to insert this clause in all subcontracts.
- (l) Contractor's report:
 - (1) If there is a wage determination attachment to this contract and any classes of service employees not listed on it are to be employed under the contract, the Contractor shall report promptly to the Contracting Officer the wages to be paid and the fringe benefits to be provided each of these classes, when determined under paragraph (c) of this clause.
 - (2) If wages to be paid or fringe benefits to be furnished any service employees under the contract are covered in a collective bargaining agreement effective at any time when the contract is being performed, the Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer a copy of the agreement and full information on the application and accrual of wages and benefits (including any prospective increases) to service employees working on the contract. The Contractor shall report when contract performance begins, in the case of agreements then in effect, and shall report subsequently effective agreements, provisions, or amendments promptly after they are negotiated.
- (m) Contractor's Certification: By entering into this contract, the Contractor (and officials thereof) certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has a substantial interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded District contracts by virtue of the sanctions imposed under section 5 of the Act. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a District contract under section 5 of the Act. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. §1001.
- (n) Variations, tolerances, and exemptions involving employment: Notwithstanding any of the provisions in paragraphs (c) through (l) of this clause, the following employees may be employed in accordance with the following variations, tolerances, and exemptions authorized by the Secretary of Labor.
 - (1)(i) In accordance with regulations issued under Section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 by the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, ESA (29 CFR 520, 521, 524, and 525), apprentices, student learners, and workers whose earning capacity is impaired by age or by physical or mental deficiency or injury, may be employed at wages lower than the minimum wages otherwise required by section 2(a)(1) or 2(b)(1)

of the Service Contract Act, without diminishing any fringe benefits or payments in lieu of these benefits required under section 2(a)(2) of the Act.

- (ii) The Administrator will issue certificates under the Act for employing apprentices, student-learners, handicapped persons, or handicapped clients of sheltered workshops not subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or subject to different minimum rates of pay under the two acts, authorizing appropriate rates of minimum wages, but without changing requirements concerning fringe benefits or supplementary cash payments in lieu of these benefits.
 - (iii) The Administrator may also withdraw, annul, or cancel such certificates under 29 CFR 525 and 528.
- (2) An employee engaged in an occupation in which the employee customarily and regularly receives more than \$30 a month in tips shall be credited by the employer against the minimum wage required by section 2(a)(1) or section 2(b)(1) of the Act, in accordance with regulations in 29 CFR 531. However, the amount of credit shall not exceed 40 percent of the minimum rate specified in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 as amended.

25. Cost and Pricing Data:

- (a) This paragraph and paragraphs b through e below shall apply to contractors or offerors in regards to: (1) any procurement in excess of \$100,000, (2) any contract awarded through competitive sealed proposals, (3) any contract awarded through sole source procurement, or (4) any change order or contract modification. By entering into this contract or submitting this offer, the Contractor or offeror certifies that, to the best of the Contractor's or offeror's knowledge and belief, any cost and pricing data submitted was accurate, complete and current as of the date specified in the contract or offer.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in the solicitation, the offeror or Contractor shall, before entering into any contract awarded through competitive sealed proposals or through sole source procurement or before negotiating any price adjustments pursuant to a change order or modification, submit cost or pricing data and certification that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted was accurate, complete, and current as of the date of award of this contract or as of the date of negotiation of the change order or modification.
- (c) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified by the Contractor, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified by the Contractor, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

March (2007)

- (d) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph c above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded, the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.
- (e) Cost or pricing data includes all facts as of the time of price agreement that prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental, and are therefore verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective Contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, cost or pricing data do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.
- (f) The following specific information should be included as cost or pricing data, as applicable:
 - (1) Vendor quotations;
 - (2) Nonrecurring costs;
 - (3) Information on changes in production methods or purchasing volume;
 - (4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;
 - (5) Unit – cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;
 - (6) Make or buy decisions;
 - (7) Estimated resources to attain business goals;
 - (8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.
- (g) If the offeror or contractor is required by law to submit cost or pricing data in connection with pricing this contract or any change order or modification of this contract, the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine all books, records, documents and other data of the Contractor (including computations and projections) related to negotiating, pricing, or performing the contract, change order or modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data. The right of examination shall extend to all documents necessary to permit adequate evaluation of the cost or pricing data submitted, along with the computations and projections used. Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described above for examination, audit, or reproduction until three years after the later of:
 - (1) final payment under the contract;

March (2007)

- (2) final termination settlement; or
- (3) the final disposition of any appeals under the disputes clause or of litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the contract.

26. Multiyear Contract:

If this contract is a multiyear contract, then the following provision is made part of this contract:

If funds are not appropriated or otherwise made available for the continued performance in a subsequent year of a multiyear contract, the contract for the subsequent year shall be terminated, either automatically or in accordance with the termination clause of the contract. Unless otherwise provided for in the contract, the effect of termination is to discharge both the District and the Contractor from future performance of the contract, but not from the existing obligations. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the reasonable value of any non-recurring costs incurred but not amortized in the price of the supplies or services delivered under the contract.

27. Termination Of Contracts For Certain Crimes And Violations:

- (a) The District may terminate without liability any contract and may deduct from the contract price or otherwise recover the full amount of any fee, commission, percentage, gift, or consideration paid in violation of this title if:
 - (1) The Contractor has been convicted of a crime arising out of or in connection with the procurement of any work to be done or any payment to be made under the contract; or
 - (2) There has been any breach or violation of:
 - (A) Any provision of the Procurement Practices Act of 1985, as amended, or
 - (B) The contract provision against contingent fees.
- (b) If a contract is terminated pursuant to this section, the Contractor:
 - (1) May be paid only the actual costs of the work performed to the date of termination, plus termination costs, if any; and
 - (2) Shall refund all profits or fixed fees realized under the Contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies contained in this are in addition to any other right or remedy provided by law, and the exercise of any of them is not a waiver of any other right or remedy provided by law.

01112 - General Clerk II
15.32
01113 - General Clerk III
18.74
01120 - Housing Referral Assistant
25.29
01141 - Messenger Courier
12.38
01191 - Order Clerk I
14.85
01192 - Order Clerk II
16.29
01261 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) I
17.31
01262 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) II
19.36
01263 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) III
21.66
01270 - Production Control Clerk
22.03
01280 - Receptionist
14.12
01290 - Rental Clerk
16.55
01300 - Scheduler, Maintenance
17.49
01311 - Secretary I
17.49
01312 - Secretary II
19.70
01313 - Secretary III
25.29
01320 - Service Order Dispatcher
16.10
01410 - Supply Technician
28.55
01420 - Survey Worker
19.46
01531 - Travel Clerk I
12.92
01532 - Travel Clerk II
13.89
01533 - Travel Clerk III
14.92
01611 - Word Processor I
14.21
01612 - Word Processor II
16.65
01613 - Word Processor III
19.95
05000 - Automotive Service Occupations
05005 - Automobile Body Repairer, Fiberglass
25.26

05010 - Automotive Electrician
23.51
05040 - Automotive Glass Installer
22.15
05070 - Automotive Worker
22.15
05110 - Mobile Equipment Servicer
19.04
05130 - Motor Equipment Metal Mechanic
24.78
05160 - Motor Equipment Metal Worker
22.15
05190 - Motor Vehicle Mechanic
24.78
05220 - Motor Vehicle Mechanic Helper
18.49
05250 - Motor Vehicle Upholstery Worker
21.63
05280 - Motor Vehicle Wrecker
22.15
05310 - Painter, Automotive
23.51
05340 - Radiator Repair Specialist
22.15
05370 - Tire Repairer
14.44
05400 - Transmission Repair Specialist
24.78
07000 - Food Preparation And Service Occupations
07010 - Baker
13.48
07041 - Cook I
11.97
07042 - Cook II
13.28
07070 - Dishwasher
9.82
07130 - Food Service Worker
10.66
07210 - Meat Cutter
17.04
07260 - Waiter/Waitress
9.70
09000 - Furniture Maintenance And Repair Occupations
09010 - Electrostatic Spray Painter
18.05
09040 - Furniture Handler
12.78
09080 - Furniture Refinisher
18.39
09090 - Furniture Refinisher Helper
14.11
09110 - Furniture Repairer, Minor
16.31

09130 - Upholsterer
18.05
11000 - General Services And Support Occupations
11030 - Cleaner, Vehicles
10.50
11060 - Elevator Operator
10.50
11090 - Gardener
16.22
11122 - Housekeeping Aide
11.25
11150 - Janitor
11.25
11210 - Laborer, Grounds Maintenance
12.47
11240 - Maid or Houseman
11.03
11260 - Pruner
11.37
11270 - Tractor Operator
14.66
11330 - Trail Maintenance Worker
12.47
11360 - Window Cleaner
11.68
12000 - Health Occupations
12010 - Ambulance Driver
19.46
12011 - Breath Alcohol Technician
18.55
12012 - Certified Occupational Therapist Assistant
21.01
12015 - Certified Physical Therapist Assistant
21.01
12020 - Dental Assistant
16.97
12025 - Dental Hygienist
40.68
12030 - EKG Technician
25.95
12035 - Electroneurodiagnostic Technologist
25.95
12040 - Emergency Medical Technician
20.41
12071 - Licensed Practical Nurse I
18.82
12072 - Licensed Practical Nurse II
21.09
12073 - Licensed Practical Nurse III
23.47
12100 - Medical Assistant
14.89
12130 - Medical Laboratory Technician
18.04

12160 - Medical Record Clerk
16.06
12190 - Medical Record Technician
18.27
12195 - Medical Transcriptionist
18.77
12210 - Nuclear Medicine Technologist
34.18
12221 - Nursing Assistant I
10.47
12222 - Nursing Assistant II
11.77
12223 - Nursing Assistant III
13.02
12224 - Nursing Assistant IV
14.62
12235 - Optical Dispenser
20.17
12236 - Optical Technician
14.41
12250 - Pharmacy Technician
16.47
12280 - Phlebotomist
14.62
12305 - Radiologic Technologist
28.28
12311 - Registered Nurse I
26.73
12312 - Registered Nurse II
32.41
12313 - Registered Nurse II, Specialist
32.41
12314 - Registered Nurse III
38.98
12315 - Registered Nurse III, Anesthetist
38.98
12316 - Registered Nurse IV
46.73
12317 - Scheduler (Drug and Alcohol Testing)
19.75
13000 - Information And Arts Occupations
13011 - Exhibits Specialist I
19.86
13012 - Exhibits Specialist II
24.61
13013 - Exhibits Specialist III
30.09
13041 - Illustrator I
20.48
13042 - Illustrator II
25.38
13043 - Illustrator III
31.03

13047 - Librarian
 30.80
 13050 - Library Aide/Clerk
 14.21
 13054 - Library Information Technology Systems
 27.82
 Administrator
 13058 - Library Technician
 19.89
 13061 - Media Specialist I
 18.73
 13062 - Media Specialist II
 20.95
 13063 - Media Specialist III
 23.36
 13071 - Photographer I
 16.14
 13072 - Photographer II
 18.90
 13073 - Photographer III
 23.67
 13074 - Photographer IV
 28.65
 13075 - Photographer V
 30.69
 13110 - Video Teleconference Technician
 19.35
 14000 - Information Technology Occupations
 14041 - Computer Operator I
 18.54
 14042 - Computer Operator II
 20.74
 14043 - Computer Operator III
 23.12
 14044 - Computer Operator IV
 25.69
 14045 - Computer Operator V
 28.45
 14071 - Computer Programmer I (see 1)
 25.43
 14072 - Computer Programmer II (see 1)
 14073 - Computer Programmer III (see 1)
 14074 - Computer Programmer IV (see 1)
 14101 - Computer Systems Analyst I (see 1)
 14102 - Computer Systems Analyst II (see 1)
 14103 - Computer Systems Analyst III (see 1)
 14150 - Peripheral Equipment Operator
 18.54
 14160 - Personal Computer Support Technician
 25.69
 15000 - Instructional Occupations
 15010 - Aircrew Training Devices Instructor (Non-Rated)
 35.71

15020 - Aircrew Training Devices Instructor (Rated)
43.84
15030 - Air Crew Training Devices Instructor (Pilot)
52.55
15050 - Computer Based Training Specialist / Instructor
34.39
15060 - Educational Technologist
32.75
15070 - Flight Instructor (Pilot)
52.55
15080 - Graphic Artist
26.80
15090 - Technical Instructor
25.08
15095 - Technical Instructor/Course Developer
30.67
15110 - Test Proctor
20.20
15120 - Tutor
20.20
16000 - Laundry, Dry-Cleaning, Pressing And Related Occupations
16010 - Assembler
9.44
16030 - Counter Attendant
9.44
16040 - Dry Cleaner
12.21
16070 - Finisher, Flatwork, Machine
9.44
16090 - Presser, Hand
9.44
16110 - Presser, Machine, Drycleaning
9.44
16130 - Presser, Machine, Shirts
9.44
16160 - Presser, Machine, Wearing Apparel, Laundry
9.44
16190 - Sewing Machine Operator
13.07
16220 - Tailor
13.90
16250 - Washer, Machine
10.41
19000 - Machine Tool Operation And Repair Occupations
19010 - Machine-Tool Operator (Tool Room)
19.22
19040 - Tool And Die Maker
23.38
21000 - Materials Handling And Packing Occupations
21020 - Forklift Operator
17.90
21030 - Material Coordinator
22.03

21040 - Material Expediter
22.03
21050 - Material Handling Laborer
12.92
21071 - Order Filler
13.87
21080 - Production Line Worker (Food Processing)
17.90
21110 - Shipping Packer
14.46
21130 - Shipping/Receiving Clerk
14.46
21140 - Store Worker I
11.44
21150 - Stock Clerk
16.46
21210 - Tools And Parts Attendant
17.90
21410 - Warehouse Specialist
17.90
23000 - Mechanics And Maintenance And Repair Occupations
23010 - Aerospace Structural Welder
25.68
23021 - Aircraft Mechanic I
24.46
23022 - Aircraft Mechanic II
25.68
23023 - Aircraft Mechanic III
26.97
23040 - Aircraft Mechanic Helper
16.61
23050 - Aircraft, Painter
23.42
23060 - Aircraft Servicer
18.71
23080 - Aircraft Worker
19.90
23110 - Appliance Mechanic
21.62
23120 - Bicycle Repairer
14.43
23125 - Cable Splicer
25.61
23130 - Carpenter, Maintenance
20.99
23140 - Carpet Layer
19.33
23160 - Electrician, Maintenance
27.43
23181 - Electronics Technician Maintenance I
23.70
23182 - Electronics Technician Maintenance II
25.15

23183 - Electronics Technician Maintenance III
26.50
23260 - Fabric Worker
19.01
23290 - Fire Alarm System Mechanic
22.78
23310 - Fire Extinguisher Repairer
17.52
23311 - Fuel Distribution System Mechanic
22.81
23312 - Fuel Distribution System Operator
19.38
23370 - General Maintenance Worker
21.43
23380 - Ground Support Equipment Mechanic
24.46
23381 - Ground Support Equipment Servicer
18.71
23382 - Ground Support Equipment Worker
19.90
23391 - Gunsmith I
17.52
23392 - Gunsmith II
20.38
23393 - Gunsmith III
22.78
23410 - Heating, Ventilation And Air-Conditioning
22.94
Mechanic
23411 - Heating, Ventilation And Air Contditioning
24.37
Mechanic (Research Facility)
23430 - Heavy Equipment Mechanic
22.78
23440 - Heavy Equipment Operator
22.78
23460 - Instrument Mechanic
22.59
23465 - Laboratory/Shelter Mechanic
21.62
23470 - Laborer
14.27
23510 - Locksmith
21.11
23530 - Machinery Maintenance Mechanic
22.99
23550 - Machinist, Maintenance
21.78
23580 - Maintenance Trades Helper
16.61
23591 - Metrology Technician I
22.59
23592 - Metrology Technician II
23.80

23593 - Metrology Technician III
24.96
23640 - Millwright
28.19
23710 - Office Appliance Repairer
22.96
23760 - Painter, Maintenance
21.62
23790 - Pipefitter, Maintenance
23.19
23810 - Plumber, Maintenance
20.99
23820 - Pneudraulic Systems Mechanic
22.78
23850 - Rigger
22.78
23870 - Scale Mechanic
20.38
23890 - Sheet-Metal Worker, Maintenance
22.78
23910 - Small Engine Mechanic
20.38
23931 - Telecommunications Mechanic I
27.74
23932 - Telecommunications Mechanic II
29.24
23950 - Telephone Lineman
26.38
23960 - Welder, Combination, Maintenance
22.78
23965 - Well Driller
22.78
23970 - Woodcraft Worker
22.78
23980 - Woodworker
17.52
24000 - Personal Needs Occupations
24570 - Child Care Attendant
12.79
24580 - Child Care Center Clerk
17.77
24610 - Chore Aide
10.52
24620 - Family Readiness And Support Services
15.68
Coordinator
24630 - Homemaker
18.43
25000 - Plant And System Operations Occupations
25010 - Boiler Tender
27.10
25040 - Sewage Plant Operator
20.73

25070 - Stationary Engineer
27.10
25190 - Ventilation Equipment Tender
19.08
25210 - Water Treatment Plant Operator
20.73
27000 - Protective Service Occupations
27004 - Alarm Monitor
20.57
27007 - Baggage Inspector
12.66
27008 - Corrections Officer
22.25
27010 - Court Security Officer
23.33
27030 - Detection Dog Handler
20.57
27040 - Detention Officer
22.25
27070 - Firefighter
22.39
27101 - Guard I
12.66
27102 - Guard II
20.57
27131 - Police Officer I
26.14
27132 - Police Officer II
28.99
28000 - Recreation Occupations
28041 - Carnival Equipment Operator
13.59
28042 - Carnival Equipment Repairer
14.63
28043 - Carnival Equipment Worker
9.24
28210 - Gate Attendant/Gate Tender
13.01
28310 - Lifeguard
11.59
28350 - Park Attendant (Aide)
14.56
28510 - Recreation Aide/Health Facility Attendant
10.62
28515 - Recreation Specialist
18.04
28630 - Sports Official
11.59
28690 - Swimming Pool Operator
18.21
29000 - Stevedoring/Longshoremen Occupational Services
29010 - Blocker And Bracer
23.13

29020 - Hatch Tender
23.13
29030 - Line Handler
23.13
29041 - Stevedore I
21.31
29042 - Stevedore II
24.24
30000 - Technical Occupations
30010 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Center (HFO) (see 2)
38.00
30011 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Station (HFO) (see 2)
26.21
30012 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Terminal (HFO) (see 2)
28.86
30021 - Archeological Technician I
18.93
30022 - Archeological Technician II
21.11
30023 - Archeological Technician III
27.56
30030 - Cartographic Technician
27.56
30040 - Civil Engineering Technician
24.01
30061 - Drafter/CAD Operator I
19.89
30062 - Drafter/CAD Operator II
22.25
30063 - Drafter/CAD Operator III
24.80
30064 - Drafter/CAD Operator IV
30.52
30081 - Engineering Technician I
21.63
30082 - Engineering Technician II
24.29
30083 - Engineering Technician III
27.17
30084 - Engineering Technician IV
33.66
30085 - Engineering Technician V
41.16
30086 - Engineering Technician VI
49.81
30090 - Environmental Technician
24.92
30210 - Laboratory Technician
23.38
30240 - Mathematical Technician
28.94
30361 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant I
21.36

30362 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant II
 26.47
 30363 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant III
 32.36
 30364 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant IV
 39.16
 30390 - Photo-Optics Technician
 27.56
 30461 - Technical Writer I
 21.84
 30462 - Technical Writer II
 26.70
 30463 - Technical Writer III
 32.31
 30491 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician I
 24.15
 30492 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician II
 29.22
 30493 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician III
 35.03
 30494 - Unexploded (UXO) Safety Escort
 24.15
 30495 - Unexploded (UXO) Sweep Personnel
 24.15
 30620 - Weather Observer, Combined Upper Air Or (see 2)
 24.80
 Surface Programs
 30621 - Weather Observer, Senior (see 2)
 27.56
 31000 - Transportation/Mobile Equipment Operation Occupations
 31020 - Bus Aide
 13.02
 31030 - Bus Driver
 18.95
 31043 - Driver Courier
 12.71
 31260 - Parking and Lot Attendant
 10.07
 31290 - Shuttle Bus Driver
 14.69
 31310 - Taxi Driver
 13.98
 31361 - Truckdriver, Light
 14.69
 31362 - Truckdriver, Medium
 17.18
 31363 - Truckdriver, Heavy
 18.42
 31364 - Truckdriver, Tractor-Trailer
 18.42
 99000 - Miscellaneous Occupations
 99030 - Cashier
 10.03

99050 - Desk Clerk
11.58
99095 - Embalmer
23.05
99251 - Laboratory Animal Caretaker I
11.30
99252 - Laboratory Animal Caretaker II
12.35
99310 - Mortician
31.73
99410 - Pest Controller
16.01
99510 - Photofinishing Worker
12.75
99710 - Recycling Laborer
16.82
99711 - Recycling Specialist
20.65
99730 - Refuse Collector
14.91
99810 - Sales Clerk
12.09
99820 - School Crossing Guard
13.43
99830 - Survey Party Chief
21.94
99831 - Surveying Aide
13.63
99832 - Surveying Technician
20.85
99840 - Vending Machine Attendant
14.43
99841 - Vending Machine Repairer
18.73
99842 - Vending Machine Repairer Helper
14.43

ALL OCCUPATIONS LISTED ABOVE RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING BENEFITS:

HEALTH & WELFARE: \$3.35 per hour or \$134.00 per week or \$580.66 per month

VACATION: 2 weeks paid vacation after 1 year of service with a contractor or successor; 3 weeks after 5 years, and 4 weeks after 15 years. Length of service includes the whole span of continuous service with the present contractor or successor, wherever employed, and with the predecessor contractors in the

performance of similar work at the same Federal facility. (Reg. 29 CFR 4.173)

HOLIDAYS: A minimum of ten paid holidays per year, New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Jr's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. (A contractor may substitute for any of the named holidays another day off with pay in accordance with a plan communicated to the employees involved.) (See 29 CFR 4174)

THE OCCUPATIONS WHICH HAVE NUMBERED FOOTNOTES IN PARENTHESES RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING:

1) COMPUTER EMPLOYEES: Under the SCA at section 8(b), this wage determination does not apply to any employee who individually qualifies as a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employee as defined in 29 C.F.R. Part 541. Because most Computer System Analysts and Computer Programmers who are compensated at a rate not less than \$27.63 (or on a salary or fee basis at a rate not less than \$455 per week) an hour would likely qualify as exempt computer professionals, (29 C.F.R. 541.400) wage rates may not be listed on this wage determination for all occupations within those job families. In addition, because this wage determination may not list a wage rate for some or all occupations within those job families if the survey data indicates that the prevailing wage rate for the occupation equals or exceeds \$27.63 per hour conformances may be necessary for certain nonexempt employees. For example, if an individual employee is nonexempt but nevertheless performs duties within the scope of one of the Computer Systems Analyst or Computer Programmer occupations for which this wage determination does not specify an SCA wage rate, then the wage rate for that employee must be conformed in accordance with the conformance procedures described in the conformance note included on this wage determination.

Additionally, because job titles vary widely and change quickly in the computer industry, job titles are not determinative of the application of the computer professional exemption. Therefore, the exemption applies only to computer employees who satisfy the compensation requirements and whose primary duty consists of:

(1) The application of systems analysis techniques and procedures, including consulting with users, to determine hardware, software or system functional specifications;

(2) The design, development, documentation, analysis, creation, testing or modification of computer systems or programs, including prototypes, based on and related to user or system design specifications;

(3) The design, documentation, testing, creation or modification of computer programs related to machine operating systems; or

(4) A combination of the aforementioned duties, the performance of which requires the same level of skills. (29 C.F.R. 541.400).

2) AIR TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS AND WEATHER OBSERVERS - NIGHT PAY & SUNDAY PAY: If you work at night as part of a regular tour of duty, you will earn a night differential

and receive an additional 10% of basic pay for any hours worked between 6pm and 6am.

If you are a full-time employed (40 hours a week) and Sunday is part of your regularly scheduled workweek, you are paid at your rate of basic pay plus a Sunday premium of 25% of your basic rate for each hour of Sunday work which is not overtime (i.e. occasional work on Sunday outside the normal tour of duty is considered overtime work).

HAZARDOUS PAY DIFFERENTIAL: An 8 percent differential is applicable to employees

employed in a position that represents a high degree of hazard when working with or in close proximity to ordinance, explosives, and incendiary materials.

This includes work such as screening, blending, dying, mixing, and pressing of sensitive

ordnance, explosives, and pyrotechnic compositions such as lead azide, black powder

and photoflash powder. All dry-house activities involving propellants or explosives.

Demilitarization, modification, renovation, demolition, and maintenance operations on sensitive ordnance, explosives and incendiary materials. All operations involving regrading and cleaning of artillery ranges.

A 4 percent differential is applicable to employees employed in a position that represents a low degree of hazard when working with, or in close proximity to ordnance, (or employees possibly adjacent to) explosives and incendiary materials which involves potential injury such as laceration of hands, face, or arms of the employee engaged in the operation, irritation of the skin, minor burns and the like; minimal damage to immediate or adjacent work area or equipment being used. All operations involving, unloading, storage, and hauling of ordnance, explosive, and incendiary ordnance material other than small arms ammunition. These differentials are only applicable to work that has been specifically designated by the agency for ordnance, explosives, and incendiary material differential pay.

**** UNIFORM ALLOWANCE ****

If employees are required to wear uniforms in the performance of this contract (either by the terms of the Government contract, by the employer, by the state or local law, etc.), the cost of furnishing such uniforms and maintaining (by laundering or dry cleaning) such uniforms is an expense that may not be borne by an employee where such cost reduces the hourly rate below that required by the wage determination. The Department of Labor will accept payment in accordance with the following standards as compliance:

The contractor or subcontractor is required to furnish all employees with an adequate number of uniforms without cost or to reimburse employees for the actual cost of the uniforms. In addition, where uniform cleaning and maintenance is made the responsibility of the employee, all contractors and subcontractors subject to this wage determination shall (in the absence of a bona fide collective bargaining agreement providing for a different amount, or the furnishing of contrary

affirmative proof as to the actual cost), reimburse all employees for such cleaning and maintenance at a rate of \$3.35 per week (or \$.67 cents per day). However, in those instances where the uniforms furnished are made of "wash and wear" materials, may be routinely washed and dried with other personal garments, and do not require any special treatment such as dry cleaning, daily washing, or commercial laundering in order to meet the cleanliness or appearance standards set by the terms of the Government contract, by the contractor, by law, or by the nature of the work, there is no requirement that employees be reimbursed for uniform maintenance costs.

The duties of employees under job titles listed are those described in the "Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations", Fifth Edition, April 2006, unless otherwise indicated. Copies of the Directory are available on the Internet. A links to the Directory may be found on the WHD home page at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/> or through the Wage Determinations On-Line (WDOL) Web site at <http://wdol.gov/>.

REQUEST FOR AUTHORIZATION OF ADDITIONAL CLASSIFICATION AND WAGE RATE
{Standard Form
1444 (SF 1444)}

Conformance Process:

The contracting officer shall require that any class of service employee which is not listed herein and which is to be employed under the contract (i.e., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination), be classified by the contractor so as to provide a reasonable relationship (i.e., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed classes of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined. Such conforming process shall be initiated by the contractor prior to the performance of contract work by such unlisted class(es) of employees. The conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits shall

be retroactive to the commencement date of the contract. {See Section 4.6 (C)(vi)}

When multiple wage determinations are included in a contract, a separate SF 1444 should be prepared for each wage determination to which a class(es) is to be conformed.

The process for preparing a conformance request is as follows:

1) When preparing the bid, the contractor identifies the need for a conformed occupation(s) and computes a proposed rate(s).

2) After contract award, the contractor prepares a written report listing in order proposed classification title(s), a Federal grade equivalency (FGE) for each proposed classification(s), job description(s), and rationale for proposed wage rate(s), including information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the authorized representative of the employees involved, or where there is no authorized representative, the employees themselves. This report should be submitted to the contracting officer no later than 30 days after such unlisted class(es) of employees performs any contract work.

3) The contracting officer reviews the proposed action and promptly submits a report of the action, together with the agency's recommendations and pertinent information including the position of the contractor and the employees, to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, for review. (See section 4.6(b)(2) of Regulations 29 CFR Part 4).

4) Within 30 days of receipt, the Wage and Hour Division approves, modifies, or disapproves the action via transmittal to the agency contracting officer, or notifies the contracting officer that additional time will be required to process the request.

5) The contracting officer transmits the Wage and Hour decision to the contractor.

6) The contractor informs the affected employees.

Information required by the Regulations must be submitted on SF 1444 or bond paper.

When preparing a conformance request, the "Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations" (the Directory) should be used to compare job definitions to insure that duties requested are not performed by a classification already listed in the wage determination. Remember, it is not the job title, but the required tasks that determine whether a class is included in an established wage determination. Conformances may not be used to artificially split, combine, or subdivide classifications listed in the wage determination.

ATTACHMENT J.3

Government of the District of Columbia Office of Local Business
Development Equal Employment Opportunity Information Report
and Mayor's Order 85-85.

YOUR LETTERHEAD

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO) POLICY STATEMENT

_____ SHALL NOT DISCRIMINATE AGAINST ANY EMPLOYEE OR APPLICANT FOR EMPLOYMENT BECAUSE OF ACTUAL OR PERCEIVED: RACE, COLOR, RELIGION, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AGE, MARITAL STATUS, PERSONAL APPEARANCE, SEXUAL ORIENTATION, GENDER IDENTITY OR EXPRESSION, FAMILIAL STATUS, FAMILY RESPONSIBILITIES, MATRICULATION, POLITICAL AFFILIATION, GENETIC INFORMATION, DISABILITY, SOURCE OF INCOME, OR PLACE OF RESIDENCE OR BUSINESS.

_____ AGREES TO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE THAT APPLICANTS ARE EMPLOYED, AND THAT EMPLOYEES ARE TREATED DURING EMPLOYMENT WITHOUT REGARD TO THEIR ACTUAL OR PERCEIVED: RACE, COLOR, RELIGION, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AGE, MARITAL STATUS, PERSONAL APPEARANCE, SEXUAL ORIENTATION, GENDER IDENTITY OR EXPRESSION, FAMILIAL STATUS, FAMILY RESPONSIBILITIES, MATRICULATION, POLITICAL AFFILIATION, GENETIC INFORMATION, DISABILITY, SOURCE OF INCOME, OR PLACE OF RESIDENCE OR BUSINESS. THE AFFIRMATIVE ACTION SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING: (A) EMPLOYMENT, UPGRADING, OR TRANSFER; (B) RECRUITMENT OR RECRUITMENT ADVERTISING; (C) DEMOTION, LAYOFF, OR TERMINATION; (D) RATES OF PAY, OR OTHER FORMS OR COMPENSATION; AND (E) SELECTION FOR TRAINING AND APPRENTICESHIP.

_____ AGREES TO POST IN CONSPICUOUS PLACES THE PROVISIONS CONCERNING NON-DISCRIMINATION AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION.

_____ SHALL STATE THAT ALL QUALIFIED APPLICANTS WILL RECEIVE CONSIDERATION FOR EMPLOYMENT PURSUANT TO SUBSECTION 1103.2 THROUGH 1103.10 OF MAYOR'S ORDER 85-85; "EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS IN CONTRACTS."

_____ AGREES TO PERMIT ACCESS TO ALL BOOKS PERTAINING TO ITS EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES, AND TO REQUIRE EACH SUBCONTRACTOR TO PERMIT ACCESS TO BOOKS AND RECORDS.

_____ AGREES TO COMPLY WITH ALL GUIDELINES FOR EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY APPLICABLE IN THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

_____ SHALL INCLUDE IN EVERY SUBCONTRACT THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSES, SUBSECTION 1103.2 THROUGH 1103.10 SO THAT SUCH PROVISIONS SHALL BE BINDING UPON EACH SUBCONTRACTOR OR VENDOR.

AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL AND TITLE

DATE

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE
NAME

FIRM/ORGANIZATION

YOUR LETTERHEAD

ASSURANCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS

MAYOR'S ORDER 85-85, EFFECTIVE JUNE 10, 1985, AND THE RULES IMPLEMENTING MAYORS ORDER 85-85, 33 DCR 4952, (PUBLISHED AUGUST 15, 1986), "ON COMPLIANCE WITH EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS IN DISTRICT GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS," ARE HEREBY INCLUDED AS PART OF THIS BID/PROPOSAL. THEREFORE, EACH BIDDER/OFFEROR SHALL INDICATE BELOW THEIR WRITTEN COMMITMENT TO ASSURE COMPLIANCE WITH MAYOR'S ORDER 85-85 AND THE IMPLEMENTING RULES. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE SUBJECT MAYOR'S ORDER AND THE IMPLEMENTING RULES SHALL RESULT IN REJECTION OF THE RESPECTIVE BID/PROPOSAL.

I, _____, THE AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF _____, HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE CONTRACTOR," CERTIFY THT THE CONTRATOR IS FULLY AWARE OF ALL OF THE PROVISIONS OF MAYOR'S ORDER 85-85, EFFECTIVE JUNE 10, 1985, AND OF THE RULES IMPLEMENTING MAYOR'S ORDER 85-85, 33 DCR 4952. I FURTHER CERTIFY AND ASSURE THAT THE CONTRACTOR WILL FULLY COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE MAYOR'S ORDER AND IMPLEMENTING RULES IF AWARDED THE D.C. GOVERNMENT REFERENCED BY THE CONTRACT NUMBER ENTERED BELOW. FURTHER, THE CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES AND UNDERSTANDS THAT THE AWARD OF SAID CONTRACT AND ITS CONTINUATION ARE SPECIFICALLY CONDITIONED UPON THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPLIANCE WITH THE ABOVE-CITED ORDER AND RULES.

CONTRACTOR

NAME

SIGNATURE

TITLE

CONTRACT NUMBER

DATE

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER INFORMATION REPORT

GOVERNMENT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA DC Office of Contracting and Procurement Employer Information Report (EEO)	Reply to: Office of Contracting and Procurement 441 4 th Street, NW, Suite 700 South Washington, DC 20001
---	---

Instructions:
 Two (2) copies of DAS 84-404 or Federal Form EEO-1 shall be submitted to the Office of Contracting and Procurement.
 One copy shall be retained by the Contractor.

Section A – TYPE OF REPORT

1. Indicate by marking in the appropriate box the type of reporting unit for which this copy of the form is submitted (MARK ONLY ONE BOX)

Single Establishment Employer (1) <input type="checkbox"/> Single-establishment Employer Report	Multi-establishment Employer: (2) <input type="checkbox"/> Consolidated Report (3) <input type="checkbox"/> Headquarters Report (4) <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Establishment Report (submit one for each establishment with 25 or more employees) (5) <input type="checkbox"/> Special Report
--	--

1. Total number of reports being filed by this Company. _____

Section B – COMPANY IDENTIFICATION (To be answered by all employers)

1. Name of Company which owns or controls the establishment for which this report is filed

	OFFICIAL USE ONLY
--	-------------------------

Address (Number and street)	City or Town	Country	State	Zip Code	b.
-----------------------------	--------------	---------	-------	----------	----

b. Employer Identification No.	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 15px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table>																				

2. Establishment for which this report is filed.

a. Name of establishment	c.
--------------------------	----

Address (Number and street)	City or Town	Country	State	Zip Code	d.
-----------------------------	--------------	---------	-------	----------	----

b. Employer Identification No.	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 15px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table>																				

3. Parent of affiliated Company

a. Name of parent or affiliated Company	b. Employer Identification No.
---	--------------------------------

Address (Number and Street)	City or Town	Country	State	Zip Code
-----------------------------	--------------	---------	-------	----------

Section C - ESTABLISHMENT INFORMATION

1. Is the location of the establishment the same as that reported last year? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Did not report last year <input type="checkbox"/> Report on combined basis	2. Is the major business activity at this establishment the same as that reported last year? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> No report last year <input type="checkbox"/> Reported on combined basis	OFFICIAL USE ONLY
--	---	-------------------------

2. What is the major activity of this establishment? (Be specific, i.e., manufacturing steel castings, retail grocer, wholesale plumbing supplies, title insurance, etc. Include the specific type of product or service provided, as well as the principal business or industrial activity.)

3. MINORITY GROUP MEMBERS: Indicate if you are a minority business enterprise (50% owned or 51% controlled by minority members).
 Yes No

SECTION D – EMPLOYMENT DATA

Employment at this establishment – Report all permanent, temporary, or part-time employees including apprentices and on-the-job trainees unless specifically excluded as set forth in the instructions. Enter the appropriate figures on all lines and in all columns. Blank spaces will be considered as zero. *In columns 1, 2, and 3, include ALL employees in the establishment including those in minority groups*

JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES IN ESTABLISHMENT			MINORITY GROUP EMPLOYEES								
	Total Employees Including Minorities (1)	Total Male Including Minorities (2)	Total Female Including Minorities (3)	MALE				FEMALE				
				Black (4)	Asian (5)	American Indian (6)	Hispanic (7)	Black (8)	Asian (9)	American Indian (10)	Hispanic (11)	
Officials and Managers												
Professionals												
Technicians												
Sales Workers												
Office and Clerical												
Craftsman (Skilled)												
Operative (Semi-Skilled)												
Laborers (Unskilled)												
Service Workers												
TOTAL												
Total employ reported in previous report												

(The trainee below should also be included in the figures for the appropriate occupation categories above)

Formal On-The-Job Trainee		(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)
		White collar										
Production												

- | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. How was information as to race or ethnic group in Section D obtained?
a. <input type="checkbox"/> Visual Survey
b. <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Record | c. <input type="checkbox"/> Other Specify _____ | 2. Dates of payroll period used _____ | 3. Pay period of last report submitted for this establishment. _____ |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|--|

Section E – REMARKS Use this Item to give any identification data appearing on last report which differs from that given above, explain major changes in composition or reporting units, and other pertinent information.

Section F - CERTIFICATION

- Check One
1. All reports are accurate and were prepared in accordance with the instructions (check on consolidated only)
2. This report is accurate and was prepared in accordance with the instructions.

Name of Authorized Official	Title	Signature	Date
Name of person contact regarding This report (Type of print)	Address (Number and street)		
Title	City and State	Zip Code	Telephone Number Extension

INFORMATION CITED HEREIN SHALL BE HELD IN CONFIDENCE.

DEPARTMENT OF SMALL AND LOCAL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE DIVISION

SUBCONTRACT SUMMARY FORM

This SUMMARY form is to be completed by the PRIME contractor.

BID NO. _____	CCB NUMBER: _____ of _____ pages
*NOTE: The standard for minority subcontracting is 25% of the TOTAL contract dollar amount to be subcontracted.	
AMOUNT OF PRIME CONTRACT: \$ _____ AMOUNT OF ALL SUBCONTRACTS: \$ _____ equals _____% OF THE PRIME CONTRACT.	
NAME OF PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____	ADDRESS: _____
TELEPHONE NO. _____	
PROJECT NAME: _____	PROJECT DESCRIPTIONS: _____
ADDRESS: _____	
WARD NO.: _____	

SECTION II LIST ALL SUBCONTRACTORS THAT WILL BE UTILIZED ON THE ABOVE PROJECT

1. NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR 2. ADDRESS 3. CONTACT PERSON 4. MBOC CERT. NO.	5. PHONE NO.	1. IS THIS A *MINORITY SUB? ____ YES ____ NO 2. TRADE OR BUSINESS PRODUCT THAT SUB WILL PROVIDE.	1. \$ AMOUNT OF SUBCONTRACT equals(=) 2. _____% (percent) OF TOTAL PRIME CONTRACT.
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%
1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____	5. _____	1. MINORITY SUBCONTRACTOR ____ YES ____ NO 2. _____	1. \$ _____ equals(=) 2. _____%

TOTAL DOLLAR AMOUNT SUBCONTRACTED TO *MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES. \$ _____

PERCENT OF PRIME CONTRACT. _____%

SOLICITATION NO: _____

PROJECTED GOALS AND TIMETABLES FOR FUTURE HIRING

MINORITY GROUP EMPLOYEES GOALS					TIMETABLES				
JOB CATEGORIES	<u>MALE</u>				<u>FEMALE</u>				
	BLACK	ASIAN	AMERICAN INDIAN	HISPANIC	BLACK	ASIAN	AMERICAN INDIAN	HISPANIC	
OFFICIALS & MANAGERS									
PROFESSIONALS									
TECHNICIANS									
SALES WORKERS									
OFFICE AND CLERICAL									
CRAFTSMANS (SKILLELD)									
OPERATIVE (SEMI-SKILLED)									
LABORERS (UNSKILLED)									
SERVICE WORKERS									
TOTALS									
NAME OF AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL:				TITLE:			SIGNATURE:		
FIRM NAME:					TELEPHONE NO:		DATE:		
INDICATE IF THE PRIME UTILIZES A " <u>MINORITY FINANCIAL INSTITUTION</u> " _____ Yes _____ No NAME: ADDRESS: TYPE OF ACCOUNT/S:									

District of Columbia Register
GOVERNMENT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUANCE SYSTEM

SUBJECT: Compliance with Equal Opportunity Obligations in Contracts

ORIGINATING AGENCY: Office of the Mayor

By virtue of the authority vested in me as Mayor of the District of Columbia by Section 422 of the District of Columbia self-government and Government Reorganization Act of 1973 as amended, D.C. Code section 1-242 (1981-Ed.), it is hereby ORDERED that Commissioner's Order No. 73-51, dated February 28, 1973, is hereby rescinded and reissued in its entirety to read as follows:

1. Establishment of Policy: There is established a policy of the District of Columbia Government to:
 - (a) provide equal opportunity in employment for all persons with respect to any contract by and with the Government of the District of Columbia.
 - (b) prohibit discrimination in employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, personal appearance, sexual orientation, family responsibilities, matriculation, political affiliation, or physical handicap;
 - (c) provide equal opportunity to all persons for participation in all District of Columbia Government contracts, including but not limited to lease agreements, Industrial Revenue Bond financing, and Urban Development Action grants;
 - (d) provide equal opportunity to minority business enterprises in the performance of District of Columbia Government contracts in accordance with Mayor's Orders, District of Columbia laws, and rules and regulations promulgated by the Minority Business Opportunity Commission; and
 - (e) promote the full realization of equal employment through affirmative, continuing programs by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of contracts with the District of Columbia Government.
2. Delegation of Authority: The Director of the Office of Human Rights (hereinafter "Director") is delegated the authority vested in the Mayor to implement the provisions of this order as set forth herein, and any rules, regulations, guidelines, and procedures adopted pursuant thereto.
3. Responsibilities: The Director of the Office of Human Rights shall be responsible for establishing and ensuring agency compliance with the policy set forth in this Order, any rules, regulations, and procedures that may be adopted by the Office of Human Rights pursuant to this Order, and any other equal opportunity provisions as may be added as a part of any contract.
4. Powers and Duties: The Director of the Office of Human Rights shall have the following powers and duties:
 - (a) to establish standards and procedures by which contractors and subcontractors who perform under District of Columbia Government contracts shall comply with the equal opportunity provisions of their contracts; to issue all orders, rules, regulations, guidelines, and procedures the Director may deem necessary and proper for carrying out and implementing the purposes of this Order;
 - (b) to assume equal opportunity compliance jurisdiction over any matter pending before a contracting agency where the Director considers it necessary or appropriate for the achievement of the purposes of

this Order, keep the contracting agency informed of all actions taken, and act through the contracting agency to the extent appropriate and practicable;

- (c) to examine the employment practices of any District of Columbia Government contractor or subcontractor, or initiate the examination by the appropriate contracting agency to determine whether or not the contractual provisions specified in any rules and regulations adopted pursuant to this Order have been violated, and notify the contracting agency of any action taken or recommended;
 - (d) to monitor and evaluate all District of Columbia Government agencies, including those independent agencies and commissions not required to submit the Affirmative Action Programs of their contractors to the Office of Human Rights for approval, to ensure compliance with the equal opportunity obligations in contracts;
 - (e) to use his or her best efforts to cause any labor union engaged in work under District of Columbia Government contracts, any referral, recruiting or training agency, or any other representative of workers who are or may be engaged in work under contracts and subcontracts to cooperate in and to comply with the implementation of the purposes of this Order;
 - (f) to notify, when appropriate, the concerned contracting agencies, the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, the U.S. Department of Justice, or other appropriate Federal, State, and District agencies, whenever the Director has reason to believe that practices of any contractor, labor organization, lending institution, insurance firm, or agency violate provisions of Federal, State, or District, laws;
 - (g) to enter, where the determinations are made by Federal, State, or District agencies, into reciprocal agreements with those agencies to receive the appropriate information;
 - (h) to hold hearings, public or private, as necessary to obtain compliance with any rules, regulations, and procedures promulgated pursuant to this Order, and to issue orders relating thereto. No order to terminate or cancel a contract, or to withhold from any contractor further District of Columbia Government contracts shall be issued without affording the contractor an opportunity for a hearing. Any order to terminate or cancel a contract or to withhold from any contractor further District of Columbia Government contracts shall be issued in accordance with rules, and regulations pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act, as amended and;
 - (i) to grant waivers from the minimum standards for the employment of minorities and women in Affirmative Action Programs in exceptional cases, as circumstances may warrant.
5. Duties of Contracting Agencies: Each contracting agency shall have the following duties:
- (a) the initial responsibility for ensuring that contractors and subcontractors are in compliance with any rules, regulations, and procedures promulgated pursuant to this Order;
 - (b) to examine the employment practices of contractors and subcontractors in accordance with procedures established by the Office of Human Rights, and report any compliance action to the Director of the Office of Human Rights;
 - (c) to comply with the terms of this Order and of the orders, rules, regulations, guidelines, and procedures of the Office of Human Rights issued pursuant thereto in discharging their responsibility for securing contract compliance; and
 - (d) to secure compliance with any rules, regulations, and procedures promulgated pursuant to this Order before or after the execution of a contract by methods, of conference, conciliation and persuasion. No enforcement proceedings shall be initiated, nor shall a contract be cancelled or terminated in whole or in part, unless such methods have first been attempted.
6. Procedures: The procedures to be followed in implementing this Order shall be those set forth in

Orders, rules, regulations, and guidelines as may be promulgated by the Office of Human Rights.

7. Severability: If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase, or portion of the provisions in this Order is for any reason declared by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unconstitutional, such section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase, or portion shall be deemed a separate, distinct, and independent provision, and such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this order.
8. Effective Date: This Order shall become effective immediately.

Signed by Marion Barry, Jr.
Mayor

ATTEST: Signed by Clifton B. Smith
Secretary of the District of Columbia

OFFICE OF HUMAN RIGHTS

NOTICE OF FINAL RULEMAKING

The Director of the Office of Human Rights hereby gives notice of the adoption of the following final rules governing standards and procedures for equal employment opportunity applicable to contractors and subcontractors under District of Columbia Government Contracts. Notice of Proposed Rulemaking was published for public comment in the D.C. Register on April 11, 1986 at 33 DCR 2243. Based on some the comments received and upon further review by the Office of Human Rights, minor revisions were made in the rules at the following subsections: 1104.1, 1104.2, 1104.4, 1104.13, 1104.17(e) (5), 1104.28, 1107.1, 1199.1, and at page 15 the definition of minority was written out in addition to citing its D.C. Code. None of the revisions change the intent of the proposed final rules. Final action to adopt these final rules was taken on August 4, 1986, and will be effective upon publication of this notice in the Register.

CHAPTER 11 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS IN CONTRACTS

1100. PURPOSE

1100.1 These rules shall govern standards and procedures to be followed by contractors and subcontractors performing under District of Columbia Government contracts for goods and services, including construction contracts, for the purpose of assuring equal employment opportunity for minorities and women.

1100.2 These rules establish requirements for contractors and subcontractors regarding their commitment to observe specific standards for the employment of minorities and women and to achieve affirmative action obligations under District of Columbia contracts. These rules are not intended nor shall be used to discriminate against any qualified applicant for employment or employee.

1101 SCOPE

1101.1 Except as hereinafter exempted, the provisions of this chapter shall apply to all District of Columbia Government contracts subject to Mayor's Order No. 85-85, and any rules, regulations, and procedures promulgated pursuant to that Mayor's Order.

1102 COVERAGE

1102.1 The provisions of this chapter shall govern the processing of any matter before the Office Human Rights involving the following:

- (a) Discrimination in employment on grounds of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, personal appearance, sexual orientation, family responsibilities, matriculation, political affiliation, or physical handicap by any District of Columbia Government contractor; and
- (b) Achievement of affirmative action obligations under District of Columbia contracts.

1103 CONTRACT PROVISIONS

1103.1 Each contract for goods and services, including construction contracts, except construction subcontracts for standard commercial supplies or raw materials, shall include as express contractual provisions the language contained in subsections 1103.2 through 1103.10.

1103.2 The contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, personal appearance, sexual orientation, family responsibilities, matriculation, political affiliation, or physical handicap.

- 1103.3 The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, personal appearance, sexual orientation, family responsibilities, matriculation, political affiliation, or physical handicap. The affirmative action shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- (a) Employment, upgrading, or transfer;
 - (b) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
 - (c) Demotion, layoff, or termination;
 - (d) Rates of pay, or other forms of compensation; and
 - (e) Selection for training and apprenticeship.
- 1103.4 The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Contracting Agency, setting forth the provisions in subsections 1103.2 and 1103.3 concerning non-discrimination and affirmative action.
- 1103.5 The contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment pursuant to the non-discrimination requirements set forth in subsection 1103.2
- 1103.6 The contractor agrees to send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Contracting Agency, advising each labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this chapter, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- 1103.7 The contractor agrees to permit access to all books, records, and accounts, pertaining to its employment practices, by the Director and the Contracting Agency for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with this chapter, and to require under terms of any subcontractor agreement each subcontractor to permit access of such subcontractors, books, records, and accounts for such purposes.
- 1103.8 The contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this chapter and with all guidelines for equal employment opportunity applicable in the District of Columbia adopted by the Director, or any authorized official.
- 1103.9 The prime contractor shall include in every subcontract the equal opportunity clauses, subsections 1103.2 through 1103.10 of this section, so that such provisions shall be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
- 1103.10 The prime contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these provisions, including sanctions for non-compliance; provided, however, that in the event the prime contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the prime contractor may request the District to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the District.
- 1104 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM
- 1104.1 Each apparent low bidder for a construction contract shall complete and submit to the Contracting Agency, prior to the execution of any contract in the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) or more, and each contractor covered under subsection 1105.1, an Affirmative Action Program to ensure equal opportunity which shall include specific standards for the utilization of minorities and women in the trades, crafts and skills to be used by the contractor in the performance of the contract.

- 1104.2 Each apparent low bidder or offeror for a non-construction contract shall complete and submit to the Contracting Agency, prior to the execution of any contract in the amount of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or more, and each contractor covered under subsection 1105.2, an Affirmative Action Program to ensure equal opportunity which shall include specific standards for the utilization of minorities in the job categories specified in subsection 1108.4.
- 1104.3 To ensure equal opportunity each Affirmative Action Program shall include the following commitments:
- (a) With respect to construction contracts, each contractor shall certify that it will comply with the provisions of this chapter, and submit a personnel utilization schedule for all the trades the contractor is to utilize, indicating the actual numbers of minority and female workers that are expected to be a part of the workforce performing under the contract; and
 - (b) With respect to non-construction contracts, each contractor shall certify that it will comply with the provisions of this chapter, and shall submit a personnel utilization schedule indicating by craft and skill, the minority composition of the workforce related to the performance of the work under the contract. The schedule shall include all workers located in the facility from which the goods and services are produced and shall include the same information for other facilities which have a significant relationship to the performance of work under the contract.
- 1104.4 If the experience of the contractor with any local union from which it will secure employees indicates that the union will not refer sufficient minorities or women to meet minority or female employment commitments, the contractor shall, not less than ten (10) days prior to the employment of any person on the project subject to the jurisdiction of that local union, do the following:
- (a) Notify the District of Columbia Department of Employment Services and at least two (2) minority and two (2) female referral organizations of the contractor's personnel needs, and request referral of minority and female workers; and
 - (b) Notify any minority and female workers who have been listed with the contractors as awaiting vacancies.
- 1104.5 If, within five (5) working days prior to commencement of work, the contractor determines that the Department of Employment Services or the minority or female referral organizations are unable to refer sufficient minorities or women to meet its commitments, the contractor may take steps to hire, by referral or otherwise, from the local union membership to fill the remaining job openings, provided that it notifies the local union of its personnel needs and of its employment commitments. Evidence of the notification shall be provided to the Contracting Agency.
- 1104.6 The contractor shall have standing requests for additional referrals of minority and female workers with the local union, the Department of Employment Services, and the other referral sources, until such time as the contractor has met its minority and female employment commitments.
- 1104.7 If the contractor desires to lay off some of its employees in a given trade on a construction site, it shall ensure that the required number of minority and female employees remain on the site to meet the minority and female commitments.
- 1104.8 No contractor shall refuse employment to any individual who has minimal facility to speak English except where the contractor can demonstrate that the facility to speak English is necessary for the performance of the job.

- 1104.9 No union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement shall refuse to refer minority and female employees to such contractor.
- 1104.10 To the extent that contractors have delegated the responsibility for some of their employment practices to some other organization or agency which prevents them from meeting their equal opportunity obligations, those contractors shall not be considered to be in compliance with this chapter.
- 1104.11 The obligations of the contractor shall not be reduced, modified, or subject to any provision in any collective bargaining agreement with labor organization which provides that the labor organizations shall have the exclusive or primary opportunity to refer employees.
- 1104.12 When any contractor employs a minority person or woman in order to comply with this chapter, those persons shall be advised of their right to seek union membership, the contractor shall provide whatever assistance may be appropriate to enable that person to obtain membership, and the contractor shall notify the appropriate union of that person's employment.
- 1104.13 The contractor shall not discharge, refuse to employ, or otherwise adversely affect any minority person or woman because of any provision in any collective bargaining agreement, or any understanding, written or oral that the contractor may have with any labor organization.
- 1104.14 If at any time, because of lack of cooperation or overt conduct, a labor organization impedes or interferes with the contractor's Affirmative Action Program, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Agency and the Director immediately, setting forth the relevant circumstances.
- 1104.15 In any proceeding involving a disagreement between a labor organization and the contractor over the implementation of the contractor's Affirmative Action Program, the Contracting Agency and the Office of Human Rights may become a party to the proceeding.
- 1104.16 In determining whether or not a contractor is utilizing minorities and females pursuant to Section 1108, consideration shall be given to the following factors:
- (a) The proportion of minorities and women employed in the trades and as laborers in the construction industry within the District of Columbia;
 - (b) The proportion of minorities and women employed in the crafts or as operatives in non-construction industries within the District of Columbia;
 - (c) The number and ratio of unemployed minorities and women to total unemployment in the District of Columbia;
 - (d) The availability of qualified and qualifiable minorities and women for employment in any comparable line of work, including where they are now working and how they may be brought into the contractor's workforce;
 - (e) The effectiveness of existing training programs in the area, including the number who complete training, the length and extent of training, employer experience with trainees, and the need for additional or expanded training programs; and
 - (f) The number of additional workers that could be absorbed into each trade or line of work without displacing present employees, including consideration of present employee shortages, projected growth of the trade or line of work, and projected employee turnover.
- 1104.17 The contractor's commitment to specific standards for the utilization of minorities and females as required under this chapter shall include a commitment to make every good faith effort to meet

those standards. If the contractor has failed to meet the standards, a determination of "good faith" shall be based upon the contractor's documented equal opportunity efforts to broaden its equal employment program which shall include, but may not necessarily be limited to, the following requirements:

- (a) The contractor shall notify the community organizations that the contractor has employment opportunities available and shall maintain records of the organizations' responses;
- (b) The contractor shall maintain a file of the names and addresses of each minority and female worker referred to it and what action was taken with respect to each referred worker. If that worker was not sent to the union hiring hall for referral or if the worker was not employed by the contractor, the contractor's file shall be documented and the reasons therefore;
- (c) The contractor shall notify the Contracting Agency and the Director when the union or unions with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the contractor a minority or female worker originally sent to the union by the contractor for union registration, or the contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the contractor's efforts to meet its goals;
- (d) The contractor shall participate in training programs related to its personnel needs;
- (e) The contractor shall disseminate its EEO policy internally by doing the following:
 - (1) Including it in any organizational manual;
 - (2) Publicizing it in company newspapers, annual report, etc.;
 - (3) Conducting staff, employee, and union representatives meetings to explain and discuss the policy;
 - (4) Posting; and
 - (5) Reviewing the policy with minority and female employees.
- (f) The contractor shall disseminate its EEO policy externally by doing the following:
 - (1) Informing and discussing it with all recruitment sources;
 - (2) Advertising in news media, specifically including news media directed to minorities and women;
 - (3) Notifying and discussing it with all known minority and women's organizations; and
 - (4) Notifying and discussing it with all subcontractors and suppliers.

1104.18 The contractor shall make specific recruitment efforts, both written and oral, directed at all minority and women's training organizations within the contractor's recruitment area.

1104.19 The contractor shall encourage present employees to assist in the recruitment of minorities and women for employment.

1104.20 The contractor shall validate all qualifications, selection requirements, and tests in accordance with the guidelines of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

- 1104.21 The contractor shall make good faith efforts to provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority youths and young women.
- 1104.22 The contractor shall develop on-the-job training opportunities, and participate and assist in any association or employer group training programs relevant to the contractor's employee needs.
- 1104.23 The contractor shall continually inventory and evaluate all minority and female personnel for promotion opportunities.
- 1104.24 The contractor shall make sure that seniority practices, job classifications, qualifications, etc. do not have a discriminatory effect on minorities and women.
- 1104.25 The contractor shall make certain that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated.
- 1104.26 The contractor shall continually monitor all personnel activities to ensure that its EEO policy is being carried out.
- 1104.27 The contractor may utilize minority banking facilities as depositories for funds which may be involved, directly or indirectly, in the performance of the contract.
- 1104.28 The contractor shall employ minority and female workers without respect to union membership in sufficient numbers to meet the minority and female employment standards, if the experience of the contractor with any labor union from which it will secure employees does not indicate that it will refer sufficient minorities and females to meet its minority and female employment standards.
- 1104.29 The contractor shall ensure that all of its employees as well as those of its subcontractors are made knowledgeable about the contractor's equal opportunity policy.
- 1104.30 [Reserved]
- 1104.31 Each contractor shall include in all bid invitations or other pre-bid communications, written or otherwise, with respect to prospective subcontractors, the standards, as applicable, which are required under this chapter.
- 1104.32 Whenever a contractor subcontracts a portion of the work in any trade, craft or skill it shall include in the subcontract, its commitment made under this chapter, as applicable, which shall be adopted by its subcontractors who shall be bound thereby and by the regulations of this chapter to the full extent as if it were the prime contractor.
- 1104.33 The prime contractor shall give notice to the Director and the Contracting Agency of any refusal or failure of any subcontractor to fulfill its obligations under this chapter.
- 1104.34 Failure of compliance by any subcontractor shall be treated in the same manner as a failure by the prime contractor.
- 1105 EXEMPTIONS
- 1105.1 Prospective construction contractors shall be exempt from submitting Affirmative Action Programs for contracts amounting to less than twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000); provided, that when a construction contractor accumulates contracts amounting to twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) or more within a period of twelve (12) months that contractor shall be required to submit an Affirmative Action Program for each contract executed thereafter.
- 1105.2 Prospective non-construction contractors shall be exempt from submitting Affirmative Action Programs for contracts amounting to less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000); provided, that when

a non-construction contractor accumulates contracts amounting to ten thousand dollars (\$10,00) or more during a period of twelve (12) months that contractor shall be required to submit an Affirmative Action Program for each contract executed thereafter.

1106 NONRESPONSIBLE CONTRACTORS

1106.1 If a bidder or offeror fails either to submit a complete and satisfactory Affirmative Action Program or to submit a revised Affirmative Action Program that meets the approval of the Director, as required pursuant to this chapter, the Director may direct the Contracting Officer to declare the bidder or offeror to be nonresponsible and ineligible for award of the contract.

1106.2 Any untimely submission of an Affirmative Action Program may, upon order of the Director, be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

1106.3 In no case shall there be any negotiation over the provision of specific utilization standards submitted by the bidder or offeror after the opening of bids or receipt of offer and prior to award.

1106.4 If any directive or order relating to nonresponsibility is issued under this section, the Director shall afford the bidder or offeror a reasonable opportunity to be heard in opposition to such action in accordance with subsection 1118.1, or in support of a request for waiver under section 1109.

1107 NOTICE OF COMPLIANCE

1107.1 Each Contracting Agency shall include, or require the contract bidder or offeror to include, in the invitation for bids or other solicitation used for a D.C. Government-involved contract, a notice stating that to be eligible for consideration, each bidder or offeror shall be required to comply with the provisions of this chapter for the trades, crafts and skills to be used during the term of the performance of the contract whether or not the work is subcontracted.

1108 MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT

1108.1 The minimum standards for the utilization of minorities in the District of Columbia Government construction contracts shall be forty-two percent (42%) in each trade for each project, and an aggregate workforce standard of six and nine-tenths percent (6.9%) for females in each project. Any changes in Federal standards pertaining to minority group and female employment in Federally-involved construction contracts shall be taken into consideration in any review of these requirements.

1108.2 The construction contractor's standards established in accordance with subsection 1108.1 shall express the contractor's commitment of the forty-two percent (42%) of minority personnel who will be working in each specified trade on each of the contractor's District of Columbia Government projects, and the aggregate standard of six and nine-tenths percent (6.9%) for the employment of females in each District of Columbia Government contract.

1108.3 The hours for minority and female workers shall be substantially uniform throughout the entire length of the construction contract for each trade used, to the effect that the same percentage of minority workers in the trades used shall be working throughout the length of work in each trade on each project, and the aggregate percentage in each project for females.

1108.4 The minimum standard for the utilization of minorities in non-construction contracts shall be twenty-five percent (25%) in each of the following nine (9) job categories:

- (a) Officials and managers;
- (b) Professionals;

- (c) Technicians;
- (d) Sales workers;
- (e) Office and clerical workers;
- (f) Craftpersons (Skilled);
- (g) Operative (Semi-skilled);
- (h) Laborers (Unskilled); and
- (i) Service workers.

1108.5 With respect to non-construction contracts the contractor's standards established in accordance with subsection 1108.4 shall express the contractor's commitment of the twenty-five percent (25%) of minority personnel who will be working in each specified craft or skill in each contract.

1109 WAIVERS

1109.1 The Director may grant a waiver to a prospective contractor from the requirement to submit a set of minimum standards for the employment of minorities and women in a particular contract, if before the execution of the contract and approval of the Affirmative Action Program, the contractor can document and otherwise prove it is unable to meet the standards in the performance of the contract.

1110 SOLICITATION OF CONTRACT

1110.1 Each solicitation for contract covered by section 1104 shall contain a statement that contractors shall comply with the minimum standards established pursuant to these rules for ensuring equal opportunity.

1110.2 The contract solicitation shall require that each bidder or offeror certify that it intends to meet the applicable minimum standards in section 1108 in order to be considered for the contract.

1111 PRIOR TO EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

1111.1 Upon being designated the apparent low bidder or offeror, that contractor shall submit a detailed Affirmative Action Program that sets forth the following:

- (1) The composition of its current total workforce; and
- (2) The composition of the workforce by race, color, national origin, and sex to be used in the performance of the contract and that of all known subcontractors that will be utilized to perform the contract.

1111.2 The apparent low bidder or offeror shall submit an Affirmative Action Program in accordance with section 1104 describing the actions it will take to ensure compliance with this chapter which shall be subject, prior to the execution of any contract, to the approval of the Director.

1111.3 If the Office of Human Rights does not act within ten (10) working days after the receipt of the Affirmative Action Program sent for approval, the Contracting Agency may proceed on its own determination to execute the contract.

- 1111.4 The apparent low bidder or offeror shall submit an Affirmative Action Program within a period of time to specified by each Contracting Agency, but which shall not exceed ten (10) working days after becoming the apparent contractor.
- 1111.5 The apparent low bidder or offeror shall furnish all information and reports to the Contracting Agency as required by this chapter, and shall permit access to all books or records pertaining to its employment practices or worksites.
- 1111.6 No contract subject to section 1104 shall be executed by the Contracting Agency, if the apparent low bidder or offeror does not submit an Affirmative Action Program, or if the Program has been disapproved in writing by the Director.
- 1111.7 If there is disagreement between the contractor and the Contracting Officer as to the adequacy of the Affirmative Action Program, the matter shall be referred to the Director for a decision.
- 1112 AFTER EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
- 1112.1 Each contractor shall maintain throughout the term of the contract the minimum standards for the employment of minorities and women, as set forth in the approved Affirmative Action Program.
- 1112.2 Each contractor shall require that each subcontractor, or vendor under the contract comply with the provision of the contract and the Affirmative Action Program.
- 1112.3 Each contractor shall furnish all information as required by this chapter, and permit access to all books and records pertaining to the contractor's employment practices and work sites by the Director and the Contracting Agency for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with this chapter.
- 1113 MONITORING AND EVALUATION
- 1113.1 The Director shall, from time to time, monitor and evaluate all District of Columbia Government agencies, including those independent agencies and commissions not required to submit the Affirmative Action Program of their contractors, to ensure compliance with the equal opportunity obligations in contracts, as provided for in this chapter.
- 1114 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TRAINING PROGRAM
- 1114.1 Each contractor, in fulfilling its affirmative action responsibilities under a contract with the District of Columbia Government, shall be required to have, as part of its Affirmative Action Program, an existing training program for the purpose of training, upgrading, and promotion of minority and female employees or to utilize existing programs. Those programs shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- (a) To be consistent with its personnel requirements, the contractor shall make full use of the applicable training programs, including apprenticeship, on-the job training, and skill refinement training for journeymen. Recruitment for the program shall be designed to provide for appropriate participation by minority group members and women;
 - (b) The contractor may utilize a company-operated skill refinement training program. This program shall be formal and shall be responsive to the work to be performed under the contract;
 - (c) The contractor may utilize formal private training institutions that have as their objective training and skill refinement appropriate to the classification of the workers employed. When training is provided by a private organization the following information shall be supplied:

- (1) The name of the organization;
- (2) The name, address, social security number, and classification of the initial employees and any subsequent employees chosen during the course of the contract; and
- (3) The identity of the trades, and crafts or skills involved in the training.

1114.2 If the contractor relies, in whole or in part, upon unions as a source of its workforce, the contractor shall use its best efforts, in cooperation with unions, to develop joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and females for membership in the union, and increasing the skills of minority and female employees so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

1114.3 Approval of training programs by the Contracting Agency shall be predicated, among other things, upon the quality of training, numbers of trainees and trades, crafts or skills involved, and whether the training is responsive to the policies of the District of Columbia and the needs of the minority and female community. Minority and female applicants for apprenticeship or training should be selected in sufficient numbers as to ensure an acceptable level of participation sufficient to overcome the effects of past discrimination.

1115 COMPLIANCE REVIEW

1115.1 The Director and the Contracting Agency shall review the contractor's employment practices during the performance of the Contract. Routine or special reviews of contractors shall be conducted by the Contracting Agency or the Director in order to ascertain the extent to which the policy of Mayor's Order No. 85-85, and the requirements in this chapter are being implemented and to furnish information that may be useful to the Director and the Contracting Agency in carrying out their functions under this chapter.

1115.2 A routine compliance review shall consist of a general review of the practices of the contractor to ascertain compliance with the requirements of this chapter, and shall be considered a normal part of contract administration.

1115.3 A special compliance review shall consist of a comprehensive review of the employment practices of the contractor with respect to the requirements of this chapter, and shall be conducted when warranted.

1116 ENFORCEMENT

1116.1 If the contractor does not comply with the equal opportunity clauses in a particular contract, including subsections 1103.2 through 1103.10 of this chapter, that contract may be cancelled in whole or in part, and the contractor may be declared by the Director or the Contracting Officer to be ineligible for further District of Columbia Government Contracts subject to applicable laws and regulations governing debarment.

1116.2 If the contractor meets its goals or if the contractor can demonstrate that it has made every good faith effort to meet those goals, the contractor will be presumed to be in compliance with this chapter, and no formal sanction shall be instituted unless the Director otherwise determines that the contractor is not providing equal employment opportunity.

1116.3 When the Director proceeds with a formal hearing she or he has the burden of proving that the contractor has not met the requirements of this chapter, but the contractor's failure to meet its goals shall shift to it the requirement to come forward with evidence to show that it has met the good faith requirements of this chapter.

- 1117 COMPLAINTS
- 1117.1 The Director may initiate investigations of individual instances and patterns of discriminatory conduct, initiate complaints thereupon and keep the Contracting Agency informed of those actions.
- 1117.2 If the investigation indicates the existence of an apparent violation of the non-discrimination provisions of the contract required under section 1103 of this chapter the matter may be resolved by the methods of conference, conciliation, mediation, or persuasion.
- 1117.3 If an apparent violation of the non-discrimination provisions of the contract required under section 1103 of this chapter is not resolved by methods of conference, conciliation, mediation, or persuasion, the Director of the Contracting Officer may issue a notice requiring the contractor in question to show cause, within thirty (30) days, why enforcement proceedings or other appropriate action should not be initiated.
- 1117.4 Any employee of any District of Columbia Government contractor or applicant for employment who believes himself or herself to be aggrieved may, in person or by an authorized representative, file in writing, a complaint of alleged discrimination with the Director.
- 1118 HEARINGS
- 1118.1 In the event that a dispute arises between a bidder, offeror or prospective contractor and the Director or the Contracting Officer as to whether the proposed program of affirmative action for providing equal employment opportunity submitted by such bidder, offeror or prospective contractor complies with the requirements of this chapter and cannot be resolved by the methods of conference, conciliation, mediation, or persuasion, the bidder, offeror or prospective contractor in question shall be afforded the opportunity for a hearing before the Director.
- 1118.2 If a case in which an investigation by the Director or the Contracting Agency has shown the existence of an apparent violation of the non-discrimination provisions of the contract required under section 1103 is not resolved by the methods specified in subsection 1117.2, the Director may issue a notice requiring the contractor in question to show cause, within thirty (30) days, why enforcement proceedings or other appropriate action should not be initiated. The contractor in question shall also be afforded the opportunity for a hearing before the Director.
- 1118.3 The Director may hold a hearing on any complaint or violation under this chapter, and make determinations based on the facts brought before the hearing.
- 1118.4 Whenever the Director holds a hearing it is to be held pursuant to the Human Rights Act of 1977, a notice of thirty (30) working days for the hearing shall be given by registered mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor in question. The notice shall include the following:
- (a) A convenient time and place of hearing;
 - (b) A statement of the provisions in this chapter or any other laws or regulations pursuant to which the hearing is to be held; and
 - (c) A concise statement of the matters to be brought before the hearing.
- 1118.5 All hearings shall be open to the public and shall be conducted in accordance with rules, regulations, and procedures promulgated pursuant to the Human Rights Act of 1977.
- 1119 SANCTIONS

- 1119.1 The Director, upon finding that a contractor has failed to comply with the non-discrimination provisions of the contract required under section 1103, or has failed to make a good faith effort to achieve the utilization standards under an approved Affirmative Action Program, may impose sanctions contained in this section in addition to any sanction or remedies as may be imposed or invoked under the Human Rights Act of 1977.
- 1119.2 Sanctions imposed by the Director may include the following:
- (a) Order that the contractor be declared ineligible from consideration for award of District of Columbia Government contracts or subcontracts until such time as the Director may be satisfied that the contractor has established and will maintain equal opportunity policies in compliance with this chapter; and
 - (b) Direct each Contracting Officer administering any existing contract to cancel, terminate, or suspend the contract or any portion thereof, and to deny any extension, modification, or change, unless the contractor provides a program of future compliance satisfactory to the Director.
- 1119.3 Any sanction imposed under this chapter may be rescinded or modified upon reconsideration by the Director.
- 1119.4 An appeal of any sanction imposed by order of the Director under this chapter may be taken pursuant to applicable clauses of the affected contract or provisions of law and regulations governing District of Columbia Government contracts.
- 1120 NOTIFICATIONS
- 1120.1 The Director shall forward in writing notice of his or her findings of any violations of this chapter to the Contracting Officer for appropriate action under the contract.
- 1120.2 Whenever it appears that the holder of or an applicant for a permit, license or franchise issued by any agency or authority of the Government of the District of Columbia is a person determined to be in violation of this chapter the Director may, at any time he or she deems that action the Director may take or may have taken under the authority of this chapter, refer to the proper licensing agency or authority the facts and identities of all persons involved in the violation for such action as the agency or authority, in its judgement, considers appropriate based upon the facts thus disclosed to it.
- 1120.3 The Director may publish, or cause to be published, the names of contractors or unions which have been determined to have complied or have failed to comply with the provisions of the rules in this chapter.
- 1121 DISTRICT ASSISTED PROGRAMS
- 1121.1 Each agency which administers a program involving leasing of District of Columbia Government owned or controlled real property, or the financing of construction under industrial revenue bonds or urban development action grants, shall require as a condition for the approval of any agreement for leasing, bond issuance, or development action grant, that the applicant undertake and agree to incorporate, or cause to be incorporated into all construction contracts relating to or assisted by such agreements, the contract provisions prescribed for District of Columbia Government contracts by section 1103, preserving in substance the contractor's obligation under those provision.
- 1199 DEFINITIONS

1199.1

The following words and phrases set forth in this section, when used in this chapter, shall have the following meanings ascribed:

Contract – any binding legal relationship between the District of Columbia and a contractor for supplies or services, including but not limited to any District of Columbia Government or District of Columbia Government assisted construction or project, lease agreements, Industrial Revenue Bond financing, and Urban Development Action grant, or for the lease of District of Columbia property in which the parties, respectively, do not stand in the relationship of employer and employee.

Contracting Agency – any department, agency, or establishment of the District of Columbia which is authorized to enter into contracts.

Contracting Officer – any official of a contracting agency who is vested with the authority to execute contracts on behalf of said agency.

Contractor – any prime contractor holding a contract with the District of Columbia Government. The term shall also refer to subcontractors when the context so indicates.

Director – the Director of the Office of Human Rights, or his or her designee.

Dispute – any protest received from a bidder or prospective contractor relating to the effectiveness of his or her proposed program of affirmative action for providing equal opportunity.

Minority – Black Americans, Native Americans, Asian Americans, Pacific Islander Americans, and Hispanic Americans. In accordance with D.C. Code, Section 1-1142(1) (Supp. 1985).

Subcontract – any agreement made or executed by a prime contractor or a subcontractor where a material part of the supplies or services, including construction, covered by an agreement is being obtained for us in the performance of a contract subject to Mayor's Order No. 85-85, and any rules, regulations, and procedures issued pursuant thereto.

Subcontractor – any contractor holding a contract with a District prime contractor calling for supplies or services, including construction, required for the performance of a contract subject to Mayor's Order No. 85-85, and any rules, regulations, and procedures promulgated pursuant thereto.

ATTACHMENT J.4

Government of the District of Columbia Department of
Employment Services First Source Employment Agreement

FIRST SOURCE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

Contract Number: _____

Contract Amount: _____

Project Name: _____

Project Address: _____ Ward: _____

Nonprofit Organization with 50 Employees or Less: (Yes) ____ (No) ____

This First Source Employment Agreement, in accordance with D. C. Law 14-24, D.C. Law 5-93, and Mayor's Order 83-265 for recruitment, referral, and placement of District of Columbia residents, is between the District of Columbia Department of Employment Services, hereinafter referred to as DOES, and _____, hereinafter, referred to as EMPLOYER. Under this Employment Agreement, the EMPLOYER will use DOES as its first source for recruitment, referral, and placement of new hires or employees for the new jobs created by this project and will hire 51% District of Columbia residents for all new jobs created, as well, as 51% of apprentices employed in connection with the project shall be District residents registered in programs approved by the District of Columbia Apprenticeship Council.

I. GENERAL TERMS

- A. The EMPLOYER will use DOES as its first source for the recruitment, referral and placement of employees.
- B. The EMPLOYER shall require all contractors and subcontractors, with contracts totaling \$100,000 or more, to enter into a First Source Employment Agreement with DOES.
- C. DOES will provide recruitment, referral and placement services to the EMPLOYER subject to the limitations set out in this Agreement.
- D. DOES participation in this Agreement will be carried out by the Office of the Director, with the Office of Employer Services, which is responsible for referral and placement of employees, or such other offices or divisions designated by DOES.

- E. This Agreement shall take effect when signed by the parties below and shall be fully effective for the duration of the contract and any extensions or modifications to the contract.
- F. This Agreement shall not be construed as an approval of the EMPLOYER'S bid package, bond application, lease agreement, zoning application, loan, or contract/subcontract.
- G. DOES and the EMPLOYER agree that for purposes of this Agreement, new hires and jobs created (both union and nonunion) include all EMPLOYER'S job openings and vacancies in the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area created as a result of internal promotions, terminations, and expansions of the EMPLOYER'S workforce, as a result of this project, including loans, lease agreements, zoning applications, bonds, bids, and contracts.
- H. For purposes of this Agreement, apprentices as defined in D.C. Law 2-156, as amended, are included.
- I. The EMPLOYER shall register an apprenticeship program with the D.C. Apprenticeship Council for construction or renovation contracts or subcontracts totaling \$500,000 or more. This includes any construction or renovation contract or subcontract signed as the result of, but is not limited to, a loan, bond, grant, Exclusive Right Agreement, street or alley closing, or a leasing agreement of real property for one (1) year or more.
- J. All contractors who contract with the Government of the District of Columbia to perform information technology work with a single contract or cumulative contracts of at least \$500,000, let within any twelve (12) month period shall be required to register an apprenticeship program with the District of Columbia Apprenticeship Council.
- K. The term "information technology work" shall include, but is not limited to, the occupations of computer programmer, programmer analyst, desktop specialist, technical support specialist, database specialist, network support specialist, and any other related occupations as the District of Columbia Apprenticeship Council may designate by regulation.

II. RECRUITMENT

- A. The EMPLOYER will complete the attached Employment Plan, which will indicate the number of new jobs projected, salary range, hiring dates, and union requirements. The EMPLOYER will notify DOES of its specific need for new employees as soon as that need is identified.

- B. Notification of specific needs, as set forth in Section II.A. must be given to DOES at least five (5) business days (Monday - Friday) before using any other referral source, and shall include, at a minimum, the number of employees needed by job title, qualification, hiring date, rate of pay, hours of work, duration of employment, and work to be performed.
- C. Job openings to be filled by internal promotion from the EMPLOYER'S current workforce need not be referred to DOES for placement and referral.
- D. The EMPLOYER will submit to DOES, prior to starting work on the project, the names, and social security numbers of all current employees, including apprentices, trainees, and laid-off workers who will be employed on the project.

III. REFERRAL

DOES will screen and refer applicants according to the qualifications supplied by the EMPLOYER.

IV. PLACEMENT

- A. DOES will notify the EMPLOYER, prior to the anticipated hiring dates, of the number of applicants DOES will refer. DOES will make every reasonable effort to refer at least two qualified applicants for each job opening.
- B. The EMPLOYER will make all decisions on hiring new employees but will in good faith use reasonable efforts to select its new hires or employees from among the qualified persons referred by DOES.
- C. In the event DOES is unable to refer the qualified personnel requested, within five (5) business days (Monday - Friday) from the date of notification, the EMPLOYER will be free to directly fill remaining positions for which no qualified applicants have been referred. Notwithstanding, the EMPLOYER will still be required to hire 51% District residents for the new jobs created by the project.
- D. After the EMPLOYER has selected its employees, DOES will not be responsible for the employees' actions and the EMPLOYER hereby releases DOES, and the Government of the District of Columbia, the District of Columbia Municipal Corporation, and the officers and employees of the District of Columbia from any liability for employees' actions.

V. TRAINING

DOES and the EMPLOYER may agree to develop skills training and on-the-job training programs; the training specifications and cost for such training will be mutually agreed upon by the EMPLOYER and DOES and set forth in a separate Training Agreement.

VI. CONTROLLING REGULATIONS AND LAWS

- A. To the extent this Agreement is in conflict with any labor laws or governmental regulations, the laws or regulations shall prevail.
- B. DOES will make every effort to work within the terms of all collective bargaining agreements to which the EMPLOYER is a party.
- C. The EMPLOYER will provide DOES with written documentation that the EMPLOYER has provided the representative of any involved collective bargaining unit with a copy of this Agreement and has requested comments or objections. If the representative has any comments or objections, the EMPLOYER will promptly provide them to DOES.

VII. EXEMPTIONS

- A. Contracts, subcontracts or other forms of government-assistance less than \$100,000.
- B. Employment openings the contractor will fill with individuals already employed by the company.
- C. Job openings to be filled by laid-off workers according to formally established recall procedures and rosters.
- D. Suppliers located outside of the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area and who will perform no work in the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

VIII. AGREEMENT MODIFICATIONS, RENEWAL, MONITORING, AND PENALTIES

- A. If, during the term of this Agreement, the EMPLOYER should transfer possession of all or a portion of its business concerns affected by this Agreement to any other party by lease, sale, assignment, merger, or otherwise, the EMPLOYER as a condition of transfer shall:
 - 1. Notify the party taking possession of the existence of the EMPLOYER'S Agreement.
 - 2. Notify the party taking possession that full compliance with this Agreement is required in order to avoid termination of the project.

3. EMPLOYER shall, additionally, advise DOES within seven (7) business/calendar days of the transfer. This advice will include the name of the party taking possession and the name and telephone of that party's representative.
- B. DOES shall monitor EMPLOYER'S performance under this Agreement. The EMPLOYER will cooperate in DOES' monitoring effort and will submit a Contract Compliance Form to DOES monthly.
 - C. To assist DOES in the conduct of the monitoring review, the EMPLOYER will make available payroll and employment records for the review period indicated.
 - D. If additional information is needed during the review, the EMPLOYER will provide the requested information to DOES.
 - E. With the submission of the final request for payment from the District, the EMPLOYER shall:
 1. Document in a report to the Contracting Officer its compliance with the requirement that 51% of the new employees hired by the project be District residents; or
 2. Submit a request to the Contracting Officer for a waiver of compliance with the requirement that 51% of the new employees hired by the project be District residents and include the following documentations:
 - a. Material supporting a good faith effort to comply;
 - b. Referrals provided by DOES and other referral sources; and
 - c. Advertisement of job openings listed with DOES and other referral sources.
 - F. The Contracting Officer may waive the requirement that 51% of the new employees hired by the project be District residents, if the Contracting Officer finds that:
 1. A good faith effort to comply is demonstrated by the contractor;
 2. The EMPLOYER is located outside the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area and none of the contract work is performed inside the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area;

The Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area includes the District of Columbia, the Virginia Cities of Alexandria, Falls Church, Manassas, Manassas Park, Fairfax, and Fredericksburg; the Virginia Counties of Fairfax, Arlington, Prince William, Loudoun, Stafford, Clarke, Warren, Fauquier, Culpeper, Spotsylvania, and King George; the Maryland Counties of Montgomery, Prince Georges, Charles, Frederick, and Calvert; and the West Virginia Counties of Berkeley and Jefferson.

- 3. The EMPLOYER enters into a special workforce development training or placement arrangement with DOES; or
- 4. DOES certifies that insufficient numbers of District residents in the labor market possess the skills required by the positions created as a result of the contract.

- G. Willful breach of the First Source Employment Agreement by the EMPLOYER, or failure to submit the Contract Compliance Report, or deliberate submission of falsified data, may be enforced by the Contracting Officer through imposition of penalties, including monetary fines of 5% of the total amount of the direct and indirect labor costs of the contract.
- H Nonprofit organizations with 50 or less employees are exempted from the requirement that 51% of the new employees hired on the project be District residents.
- I. The EMPLOYER and DOES, or such other agent as DOES may designate, may mutually agree to modify this Agreement.
- J. The project may be terminated because of the EMPLOYER'S non-compliance with the provisions of this Agreement.

IX. Is your firm a certified Local, Small, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (LSDBE)?
 YES NO
 If yes, certification number: _____

X. Do you have a registered Apprenticeship program with the D.C. Apprenticeship Council?
 YES NO
 If yes, D.C. Apprenticeship Council Registration Number: _____

XI. Indicate whether your firm is a subcontractor on this project: YES NO
 If yes, name of prime contractor: _____

Dated this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

 Signature Dept. of Employment Services

 Signature of Employer

 Name of Company

 Address

 Telephone

 E-mail

EMPLOYMENT PLAN

NAME OF FIRM _____

ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ FEDERAL IDENTIFICATION NO. _____

CONTACT PERSON _____ TITLE _____

E-mail: _____ TYPE OF BUSINESS: _____

ORIGINATING DISTRICT AGENCY _____

CONTRACTING OFFICER: _____ TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

TYPE OF PROJECT _____ FUNDING AMOUNT _____

PROJECTED START DATE _____ PROJECT DURATION _____

NEW JOB CREATION PROJECTIONS (Attach additional sheets, as needed.) Please indicate the new position(s) your firm will create as a result of this project.

	JOB TITLE	# OF JOBS F/T P/T	SALARY RANGE	UNION MEMBERSHIP REQUIRED NAME LOCAL#	PROJECTED HIRE DATE
A					
B					
C					
D					
E					
F					
G					
H					
I					
J					
K					

ATTACHMENT J.5

Government of the District of Columbia Living Wage Notice

“THE LIVING WAGE ACT OF 2006”

Title I, D.C. Law No. 16-118, (D.C. Official Code §§ 2-220.01-11)

Effective June 9, 2006, recipients of new contracts or government assistance shall pay affiliated employees and subcontractors who perform services under the contracts no less than the current living wage.

Effective January 1, 2008, the living wage rate is \$12.10 per hour.

The requirement to pay a living wage applies to:

- All recipients of contracts in the amount of \$100,000 or more; and, all subcontractors of these recipients receiving \$15,000 or more from the funds received by the recipient from the District of Columbia, and,
- All recipients of government assistance in the amount of \$100,000 or more; and, all subcontractors of these recipients of government assistance receiving \$50,000 or more in funds from government assistance received from the District of Columbia.

“Contract” means a written agreement between a recipient and the District government.

“Government assistance” means a grant, loan or tax increment financing that result in a financial benefit from an agency, commission, instrumentality, or other entity of the District government.

“Affiliated employee” means any individual employed by a recipient who received compensation directly from government assistance or a contract with the District of Columbia government, including any employee of a contractor or subcontractor of a recipient who performs services pursuant to government assistance or contract. The term “affiliated employee” does not include those individuals who perform only intermittent or incidental services with respect to the contract or government assistance or who are otherwise employed by the contractor, recipient or subcontractor.

Certain exceptions may apply where contracts or agreements are subject to wage determinations required by federal law which are higher than the wage required by this Act; contracts for electricity, telephone, water, sewer other services delivered by regulated utility; contracts for services needed immediately to prevent or respond to a disaster or eminent threat to the public health or safety declared by the Mayor; contracts awarded to recipients that provide trainees with additional services provided the trainee does not replace employees; tenants or retail establishments that occupy property constructed or improved by government assistance, provided there is no receipt of direct District government assistance; Medicaid provider agreements for direct care services to Medicaid recipients, provided that the direct care service is not provided through a home care agency, a community residential facility or a group home for mentally retarded persons; and contracts or other agreements between managed care organizations and the Health Care Safety Net Administration or the Medicaid Assistance Administration to provide health services.

Exemptions are provided for employees under 22 years of age employed during a school vacation period, or enrolled as a full-time student who works less than 25 hours per week, provided that other employees are not replaced, and for employees of nonprofit organizations that employ not more than 50 individuals.

Each recipient and subcontractor of a recipient shall provide this notice to each affiliate employee covered by this notice, and shall also post this notice concerning these requirements in a conspicuous site in the place of business.

All recipients and subcontractors shall retain payroll records created and maintained in the regular course of business under District of Columbia law for a period of at least 3 years.

This is a summary of the “Living Wage Act of 2006”. For the complete text go to:

www.does.dc.gov or www.ocp.dc.gov

To file a complaint contact: Department of Employment Services

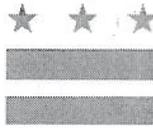
Office of Wage-Hour

64 New York Avenue, N.E., Room 3105, Washington, D.C. 20002

(202) 671-1880

ATTACHMENT J.6

Government of the District of Columbia Living Wage Fact Sheet



LIVING WAGE ACT FACT SHEET

The “Living Wage Act of 2006,” Title I of D.C. Law 16-18, (D.C. Official Code §§2-220.01-.11) became effective June 9, 2006. It provides that District of Columbia government contractors and recipients of government assistance (grants, loans, tax increment financing) in the amount of \$100,000 or more shall pay affiliated employees wages no less than the current living wage rate.

Effective January 1, 2008, the living wage rate is \$12.10 per hour.

Subcontractors of D.C. government contractors who receive \$15,000 or more from the contract and subcontractors of the recipients of government assistance who receive \$50,000 or more from the assistance are also required to pay their affiliated employees no less than the current living wage rate.

“Affiliated employee” means any individual employed by a recipient who receives compensation directly from government assistance or a contract with the District of Columbia government, including any employee of a contractor or subcontractor of a recipient who performs services pursuant to government assistance or a contract. The term “affiliated employee” does not include those individuals who perform only intermittent or incidental services with respect to the government assistance or contract, or who are otherwise employed by the contractor, recipient or subcontractor.

Exemptions – The following contracts and agreements are exempt from the Living Wage Act:

1. Contracts or other agreements that are subject to higher wage level determinations required by federal law (i.e., if a contract is subject to the Service Contract Act and certain wage rates are lower than the District’s current living wage, the contractor must pay the higher of the two rates);
2. Existing and future collective bargaining agreements, provided that the future collective bargaining agreement results in the employee being paid no less than the current living wage;
3. Contracts for electricity, telephone, water, sewer or other services provided by a regulated utility;
4. Contracts for services needed immediately to prevent or respond to a disaster or eminent threat to public health or safety declared by the Mayor;
5. Contracts or other agreements that provide trainees with additional services including, but not limited to, case management and job readiness services, provided that the trainees do not replace employees subject to the Living Wage Act;

6. An employee, under 22 years of age, employed during a school vacation period, or enrolled as full-time student, as defined by the respective institution, who is in high school or at an accredited institution of higher education and who works less than 25 hours per week; provided that he or she does not replace employees subject to the Living Wage Act;
7. Tenants or retail establishments that occupy property constructed or improved by receipt of government assistance from the District of Columbia; provided, that the tenant or retail establishment did not receive direct government assistance from the District of Columbia;
8. Employees of nonprofit organizations that employ not more than 50 individuals and qualify for taxation exemption pursuant to Section 501 (c) (3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, approved August 16, 1954 (68A Stat. 163; 26. U.S.C. §501(c)(3));
9. Medicaid provider agreements for direct care services to Medicaid recipients, provided, that the direct care service is not provided through a home care agency, a community residence facility, or a group home for mentally retarded persons as those terms are defined in section 2 of the Health-Care and Community Residence Facility, Hospice, and Home Care Licensure Act of 1983, effective February 24, 1984 (D.C. Law 5-48; D.C. Official Code §44-501); and
10. Contracts or other agreements between managed care organizations and the Health Care Safety Net Administration or the Medicaid Assistance Administration to provide health services.

Enforcement

The Department of Employment Services (DOES) and the D.C. Office of Contracting and Procurement (OCP) share monitoring responsibilities.

If you learn that a contractor subject to this law is not paying at least the current living wage you should report it to the Contracting Officer.

If you believe that your employer is subject to this law and is not paying you at least the current living wage, you may file a complaint with the DOES Office of Wage – Hour, located at 64 New York Ave., NE, Room 3105, (202) 671-1880.

For questions and additional information, contact the Office of Contracting and Procurement at (202) 727-0252 or the Department of Employment Services on (202) 671-1880.

Please note: *This fact sheet is for informational purposes only as required by Section 106 of the Living Wage Act. It should not be relied on as a definitive statement of the Living Wage Act or any regulations adopted pursuant to the law.*

GOVERNMENT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Office of the Chief Financial Officer

Office of Tax and Revenue



TAX CERTIFICATION AFFIDAVIT

THIS AFFIDAVIT IS TO BE COMPLETED ONLY BY THOSE WHO ARE REGISTERED TO CONDUCT BUSINESS IN THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Date

**Name of Organization/Entity
Business Address (include zip code)
Business Phone Number(s)**

**Principal Officer Name and Title
Square and Lot Information
Federal Identification Number
Contract Number
Unemployment Insurance Account No.**

"I hereby authorize the District of Columbia, Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Office of Tax and Revenue; consent to release my tax information to an authorized representative of the District of Columbia agency from which I am seeking to enter into a contractual relationship. I understand that the information released under this consent will be limited to whether or not I am in compliance with the District of Columbia tax laws and regulations as of the date found on the government request. I understand that this information is to be used solely for the purpose of determining my eligibility to enter into a contractual relationship with a District of Columbia agency. I further authorize that this consent be valid for one year from the date of this authorization."

I hereby certify that I am in compliance with the applicable tax filing and payment requirements of the District of Columbia.

The Office of Tax and Revenue is hereby authorized to verify the above information with the appropriate government authorities. The penalty for making false statements is a fine not to exceed \$5,000.00, imprisonment for not more than 180 days, or both, as prescribed by D.C. Official Code § 47-4106.

Signature of Authorizing Agent

Title



**Office of Contracting
& Procurement**

 Government of the
District of Columbia

COST / PRICE DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATION

RFP Number: DCFL-2005-R-0002 Closing Date: _____

Caption: _____ Total Proposed Amount: _____

The undersigned _____

(please print name and title of offeror's authorized signatory) hereby certifies that, to the best of my knowledge, the cost and pricing data (i.e. at the time of price agreement this certification represents that all material facts of which prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations in any significant manner) submitted was accurate, complete, and current as of _____ (date of RFP closing or conclusion of negotiations as appropriate) .

The undersigned further agrees that it is under a continuing duty to update cost or pricing data through the date that negotiations, if any, with the District are completed. The undersigned further agrees that the price, including profit or fee, will be adjusted to exclude any significant price increases occurring because the cost or pricing data was inaccurate, incomplete or not current. (See D.C. Procurement Regulations, 27 DCMR, Chapter 6, Section 699, Chapter 16, Section 1624; and Section 32 of the Standard Contract Provisions for Use with District of Columbia Government Supply and Services Contracts, October 1, 1999, as amended).

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

DUNS #: _____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

COST/PRICE DATA REQUIREMENTS

1. GENERAL INFORMATION:

- 1.1 Offerors submitting cost/price proposals, in response to a District Request For Proposal (RFP), sole source procurement, change order, or contract modification exceeding \$500,000 in total value, must include a complete cost and pricing data breakdown (i.e., data that is verifiable and factual) for all costs identified in the proposal, and relevant to the performance of the contract. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data is met when all accurate cost or pricing data reasonably available to the Offeror has been submitted, either actually, or by specific identification, to the District. If not available at the time of submission, as later information comes into the Offeror's possession, it should be promptly submitted to the District in a manner that clearly demonstrates its relationship to, and effect on, the Offeror's cost/price proposal. This requirement continues up to the date of final agreement on price and/or other issues, as agreed upon between the parties.
- 1.2 There is a clear distinction between submitting cost or pricing data and merely making available books, records and other documents without identification or context. By submitting a cost/price proposal, the Offeror, if selected for negotiation, grants the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative, the right to examine, at any time before award, those books, records, documents, and other types of factual information, regardless of form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as a basis for pricing, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed cost/price.
- 1.3 The cost/price proposal will represent the offeror's understanding of the RFP's requirements and the offeror's ability to organize and perform those requirements effectively and efficiently. The evaluation of the Offeror's cost/price proposal will be based on an analysis of the realism and completeness of the cost data, the conformity of the cost to the offeror's technical data and the proposed allocation of labor-hours and skill sets. Pertinent cost information, including but not limited to Defense Contract Auditing Agency (DCAA) and/or the Department of Labor (DOL) recommended rates for direct labor, overhead, general and administrative expense (G&A), etc., as necessary and appropriate, must be used to arrive at the most probable cost to be incurred by the Offeror. If the District considers the proposed costs to be unrealistic, the Offeror should adjust its proposed costs accordingly. Any inconsistency, whether real or apparent, between promised performance and cost or price should be explained in the cost/price proposal. The burden of proof for cost credibility rests with the Offeror.
- 1.4 The Offeror must submit its cost/price proposal in hard copy as well as on a diskette, which is in a format (i.e. MS Office, Lotus 1-2-3, etc.) specified and/or provided by the Agency Contracting Officer in the solicitation package. All cost/price proposals should provide a cost summary by all cost elements, cross-referenced to supporting documentation. See Table No. (1.4).

1.5 The following information shall be included in this section, for the prime contractor and each proposed subcontractor:

- (a) A properly completed "Cost/Price Disclosure Certification."
- (a) Identification of any estimates, along with the rationale and methodology used to develop them, including judgmental factors used in projecting future costs, based on known data, and the timing, nature and extent of any material contingencies.
- (c) Disclosure of any other activities or likely events which could materially impact specific costs (i.e., existing large material and supply inventories, management/ownership changes, new technologies, collective bargaining agreements, etc.)
- (d) Disclosure of any and all awarded and pending contracts with the District of Columbia, including contract number(s), amount, type (fixed price, cost reimbursement, etc.), agency, and a brief description of services.
- (e) Source of approval and the latest date of approval of the offeror's Accounting system.

**Table (1.4)
Example Cost Summary Format**

Cost Item	Task 1			Task 2			Task 3			Task 4, etc.			Base Term Total
	R	H	D	R	H	D	R	H	D	R	H	D	
Direct Labor Categories ♦ Employee A ♦ Employee B ♦ Employee C Total Labor Hours													
Total Labor Dollars													
Fringe Benefit													
Labor Overhead *													
Total Direct Labor													
Other Direct Costs ♦ Equip. & Supplies ♦ Materials ♦ Travel ♦ Other													
Subcontractors ♦ Sub A ♦ Sub B													
ODC Overhead *													
Total ODC & Subcontractors													
G&A													
Fee/Profit													
Total Price													

H = Hours R = Rate D = Dollars (Rate X Hours = Dollars)

Note: Provide cost information similar to the above format for each option/out-year

** Note: Small, field-based trade providers typically have a labor or combined overhead cost components. Larger, more diversified providers may have separate labor, and/or ODC or combined overhead component.*

**Table (1.4)
Example Cost Summary Format**

Cost Item	Task 1			Task 2			Task 3			Task 4, etc.			Option Year 1 Total
	R	H	D	R	H	D	R	H	D	R	H	D	
Direct Labor Categories													
♦ Employee A													
♦ Employee B													
♦ Employee C													
Total Labor Hours													
Total Labor Dollars													
Fringe Benefit													
Labor Overhead *													
Total Direct Labor													
Other Direct Costs													
♦ Equip. & Supplies													
♦ Materials													
♦ Travel													
♦ Other													
Subcontractors													
♦ Sub A													
♦ Sub B													
ODC Overhead *													
Total ODC & Subcontractors													
G&A													
Fee/Profit													
Total Price													

H = Hours R = Rate D = Dollars (Rate X Hours = Dollars)

Note: Provide cost information similar to the above format for each option/out-year

* *Note: Small, field-based trade providers typically have a labor or combined overhead cost components. Larger, more diversified providers may have separate labor, and/or ODC or combined overhead component.*

**Table (1.4)
Example Cost Summary Format**

Cost Item	Task 1			Task 2			Task 3			Task 4, etc.			Option Year 2 Total
	R	H	D	R	H	D	R	H	D	R	H	D	
Direct Labor Categories ♦ Employee A ♦ Employee B ♦ Employee C Total Labor Hours													
Total Labor Dollars													
Fringe Benefit													
Labor Overhead *													
Total Direct Labor													
Other Direct Costs ♦ Equip. & Supplies ♦ Materials ♦ Travel ♦ Other													
Subcontractors ♦ Sub A ♦ Sub B													
ODC Overhead *													
Total ODC & Subcontractors													
G&A													
Fee/Profit													
Total Price													

H = Hours R = Rate D = Dollars (Rate X Hours = Dollars)

Note: Provide cost information similar to the above format for each option/out-year

* Note: Small, field-based trade providers typically have a labor or combined overhead cost components. Larger, more diversified providers may have separate labor, and/or ODC or combined overhead component.

2. SUPPORTING COST DATA:

- 2.1 The Offeror shall provide, for each cost element, a narrative description, in sufficient detail, to demonstrate price reasonableness, credibility and reliability. The Offeror shall provide its assumptions and methodologies used to estimate each cost element (significant item and quantity estimates, labor hour expenditure patterns and mix, etc.). The following information shall be included in this section:
- 2.1.1. The Offeror's total estimated costs plus its fee (if applicable) for providing all of the requirements of the RFP, as proposed in their technical proposal. Offerors should support their best estimates of all costs (direct, indirect, profit, etc.) to be incurred in the performance of the contract.
 - 2.1.2. When proposing multiyear/option year pricing, the estimated proposed costs shall include a breakdown of all cost elements for the base year as well as each option/out-year. Labor, other direct costs, indirect costs and profit shall each be clearly identifiable. If different from the Defense Contract Auditing Agency (DCAA) or Department Of Labor (DOL) recommended rates, the Offeror shall provide a thorough explanation for the variation(s) of rates.
 - 2.1.3. The Cost Summary Format (Table 1.4) provides a format for the Offeror to submit to the District a pricing proposal of estimated cost by line item, along with supporting documentation that is adequately cross-referenced and suitable for cost realism analysis. A cost-element breakdown shall be attached for each proposed line item and must reflect any other specific requirements established by the Contracting Officer. When more than one contract line item is proposed, a summary of the total amount covering all line items must be furnished for each cost element.
 - 2.1.4. If the Offeror has an agreement with a federal, state, or municipal government agency on the use of a Forward Pricing Rates Agreement (FPRA) or other rate agreement for labor, fringe benefits, overhead and/or general and administrative expense, the Offeror must identify the agreement, provide a copy and describe its nature, terms and duration.

3. SPECIFIC COST ELEMENTS:

A well-supported cost/price proposal reduces the effort needed for review and facilitates informed negotiations. The following are the minimum criteria that constitute an acceptable cost/price proposal:

- 3.1 **Direct labor:** A task-phased annual breakdown of labor rates and labor hours by category or skill level, including the basis for the rates and hours estimated (i.e., payroll registers, wage determinations, collective bargaining agreements, historical experience, engineering estimates, etc.).
 - 3.1.1 The Offeror shall use the following Table No. (3.1.1) to exhibit its total labor hours by prime contractor and subcontractor(s). A separate table should be completed for each year (base and out-years).

**Table (3.1.1)
Annual Labor Summary**

Item	Task 1	Task 2	Task 3	Task 4	Base Year Total
<u>Labor Category, Prime</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employee A • Employee B • Employee C 					
<u>Labor Category, Sub.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employee D • Employee E • Employee F 					
<u>Labor Category, Consultant</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employee G • Employee H 					
Total Labor Hours by Task					

Note: Do not include wage rates in this table

- 3.1.2 A standard of 40 hours/week, 1,920 hours/year is recommended. If another standard is used, it should be precisely defined. Any deviation from the above labor-hour projection without substantiation may form the basis to reject the response to the RFP. The proposed labor-hours shall include prime contractor, subcontractor and consultant hours.
- 3.1.3 The Offeror shall also submit Table No. (3.1.4.b), depicting the labor mix percentages as proposed for the base year as well as the out-years and should match the personnel experience requirements specified in the RFP, Section **(to be referenced by the Contract Specialist)**, under Personnel Experience. All of the RFP Key positions must be included within the Senior Staff categories. To provide a better understanding of this format, Table No. (3.1.4.a) is provided as an example.
- 3.1.4 The Offeror shall describe how the hourly direct labor rate was derived and indicate whether these rates are subject to any collective bargaining agreement(s), the Service Contract Act (SCA), Davis-Bacon, or any other special agreement which controls the labor rate indicated. When proposing price escalation for option/out-years, the Offerors must follow instructions provided under Economic Price Adjustments, Section H, of this RFP.

Table (3.1.4.a)

Summary of Proposed Annual labor Mix Category (with examples)

NAME (Note1)	LABOR MIX (Note 2)	OFFEROR'S LABOR CATEGORY (Note 3)	PERCENT OF TIME ON CONTRACT (Note 4)	PLANNED SOW ASSIGNMENT (Note 5)	STATUS (Note 6)
Able, Jackson	Sr. Staff Level 1	Program Director	PT/10%	N/A	PCE/E
Black, William E.	Sr. Staff Level 1	Psychiatrist	PT/20%	C.3	PCE/E
White, Pamela A.	Sr. Staff Level 2	Clinic Manager	PT/50%	C.4.1	PCE/P
Green, Robert T	Sr. Staff Level 3	Counseling Supvs.	PT/50%	C.4.2	PCE/P
Ross, Allen	Jr. Staff Level 1	Counselor	FT/100%	C.4.3	PCE/E

- Note 1: Last name, first name, middle initial, grouped by task as specified in SOW. Attach resume for each name on list. The names on this list and the resumes are to be in the same order.
- Note 2: Staff levels in each Labor Mix should be classified by the level of expertise and years of experience.
- Note 3: Offerors internal labor category.
- Note 4: State whether the individual is employed full time (FT) or part time (PT) and the planned percentage of the named person's production time that is to be applied as a direct charge to the contract.
- Note 5: Identify by SOW paragraph(s) and task number, the major tasks to which the individual is expected to be assigned.
- Note 6: Enter PCE if individual is to be a prime contractor employee; enter SCE if the individual is to be a subcontractor employee; enter CON if individual is to be a consultant. Enter E if employee as of the date of this proposal; enter P if the individual is a pending employee as of date of the proposal. Signed Commitment Agreements are required for all individuals with P status. A copy of each agreement is to be inserted behind the resume section in the technical proposal.

Table (3.1.4.b)

Summary of Proposed Annual labor Mix Category

NAME (Note 1)	LABOR MIX (Note 2)	OFFEROR'S LABOR CATEGORY (Note 3)	PERCENT OF TIME ON CONTRACT (Note 4)	PLANNED SOW ASSIGNMENT (Note 5)	STATUS (Note 6)
<u>Labor Category, Prime</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employee A • Employee B • Employee C • Employee D <u>Labor Category, Sub.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employee E • Employee F • Employee G <u>Labor Category, Consultant</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employee H Employee I 					

Last name, first name, middle initial, grouped by task as specified in SOW. Attach resume for each name on list. The names on this list and the resumes are to be in the same order.

Note 2: Staff levels in each Labor Mix should be classified by the level of expertise and years of experience.

Note 3: Offerors internal labor category.

Note 4: State whether the individual is employed full time (FT) or part time (PT) and the planned percentage of the named person's production time that is to be applied as a direct charge to the contract.

Note 5: Identify by SOW paragraph(s) and task number, the major tasks to which the individual is expected to be assigned.

Note 6: Enter PCE if individual is to be a prime contractor employee; enter SCE if the individual is to be a subcontractor employee; enter CON if individual is to be a consultant. Enter E if employee as of the date of this proposal; enter P if the individual is a pending employee as of date of the proposal. Signed Commitment Agreements are required for all individuals with P status. A copy of each agreement is to be inserted behind the resume section in the technical proposal.

- 3.2 **Indirect Costs:** The Offeror shall indicate its proposed Fringe, Overhead and General & Administrative rates for each applicable fiscal or calendar year (as appropriate). The Offeror shall indicate if these rates are subject to a Forward Pricing Rate Agreement. If the proposed Indirect Rates differ from the Forward Pricing Rate Agreement, the Offeror shall provide an explanation. The Offeror shall provide its actual indirect rates for overhead, G&A and fringe benefits for at least the past three (3) years and shall explain the basis for any significant rate difference between the prior three year period and the rates proposed now.
- 3.3 **Other Direct Costs:** Other Direct Costs consists of materials, travel, reproduction, postage, telephone, supplies for the prime and all subcontracted effort. This includes all other direct costs associated with performance of the contract. Travel costs shall be in accordance with GSA Joint Travel Regulations for airfare, hotel, and per diem allowances. All other direct costs should be specifically identified and explained. If an allocated portion of a Direct cost is also included in an Offeror's indirect rate (such as General and Administrative), the Offeror should state so and list the types of expenses included in the indirect rate.
- 3.3.1 The Offeror should identify types, quantities, and costs of all materials and supplies proposed including a non-loaded priced listing of individual materials or supplies ordered, or a consolidated and priced bill of materials for the entire proposal. A thoroughly documented bill of materials includes part numbers, description, unit costs, quantity required, extended cost (including delivery charges) and basis for the proposed cost (price quotation, prior buy, signed purchase orders, etc.) plus any other non-recurring costs. Deliverable materials are items delivered as a part of the work product. Examples of this are copies and binders delivered to the Government as a report or software ordered for and installed on a computer in a District Government office.
- 3.3.2 The Offeror shall use the following Table (3.3.2) to exhibit its total other direct costs (ODC) by prime and subcontractor(s). A separate table should be completed for each year (base and out-years).

Table (3.3.2)

Other Direct Costs (ODC) Summary

Item	Task 1	Task 2	Task 3	Task 4	Base Year Total
Supplies and Materials Office Equipment Travel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Airfare • Hotel • Meals & Incidentals • Ground Transportation Telecommunications Occupancy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rent • Utilities • Building Maintenance Transportation Client Care Cost <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Food • Medical • Clothing • Personal Hygiene Other					
Total ODC by Task					

***Note:** State each individual cost element being proposed. Describe in the narrative section of the cost proposal, how each cost element is derived and why it is being proposed. (Not all cost elements in the table above will apply to each solicitation. The above table should be tailored to the requirements of the RFP.)*

3.4 **Subcontracting Costs:** Each subcontract must be addressed separately. For any subcontract exceeding \$25,000 the cost/price proposal must show the names, quantities, prices, deliverables, basis for selection, and degree of competition used in the selection process. The subcontractor's cost or pricing data should be included along with the prime Offeror's proposal. If available, the Offeror should also include the results of its review and evaluation of the subcontract proposals. The Offeror shall provide copies of any cost or price analyses of the subcontractor costs proposed.

3.5 **Start-up Costs:** As appropriate, the Offeror shall identify all start up costs associated with this effort.

3.6 **Other Historical Data:** All offerors with current or past experience (within three to five years) for similar requirements, as described herein, must submit, as a part of their cost data, the following:

- (a) Contract Number.
- (b) Government agency (federal, state, District, municipal) the contract was awarded by.
- (c) Name and phone number of the Contracting Officer.
- (d) Name and phone number of the Contract Administrator.
- (e) Name and phone number of the Contracting Officer's Representative (if applicable) and the Contract Administrator.
- (f) Period of Performance of the Contract.
- (g) Total amount of contract(s)

In addition to the above data, the following table (No. 3.6) will be completed and submitted with the cost data:

Table (3.6)

Format for Historical Data

	Proposed Contract			Delivered Contract *		
	Number Of Hours**	Contract Value	Average Hr Rate	Number Of Hours**	Contract Value	Average Hr Rate
Direct Labor						
Loaded Labor***						

- * Should include any increased scope officially added to contract.
- ** If provided different number of hours, the difference should be explained.
- *** Loaded labor should include all loading and profit. If significant material (i.e., greater than 5%) is included in the contract, data shall be presented both with and without material cost.

In addition, any other data the offeror believes is necessary should be provided in this section.

Note: For data submitted in the above table for "delivered Contract", the Offeror shall indicate the date as of which, the submitted data is current.

SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Table of Contents

<u>Number</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.	RESOLUTION OF CONFLICTING CONDITIONS.....	2
2.	AWARD AGREEMENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS.....	2
3.	ELECTRONIC AUTHORIZATION OF AWARD DOCUMENTS	2
4.	PAYMENT PROCEDURES - ADVANCES THROUGH THE AUTOMATED STANDARD APPLICATION FOR PAYMENTS (ASAP) SYSTEM	2
5.	CEILING ON ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS	3
6.	LIMITATIONS ON USE OF FUNDS	3
7.	REIMBURSABLE FRINGE BENEFITS COSTS.....	3
8.	INDIRECT COSTS ARE NOT REIMBURSABLE	4
9.	USE OF PROGRAM INCOME.....	4
10.	STATEMENT OF FEDERAL STEWARDSHIP	4
11.	SITE VISITS	4
12.	REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	4
13.	PUBLICATIONS	5
14.	FEDERAL, STATE, AND MUNICIPAL REQUIREMENTS.....	5
15.	LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS.....	5
16.	NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA) REQUIREMENTS	6
17.	HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	8
18.	WASTE STREAM	9
19.	DECONTAMINATION AND/OR DECOMMISSIONING (D&D) COSTS	9
20.	SUBGRANTS AND LOANS	9
21.	JUSTIFICATION OF BUDGET COSTS.....	10
22.	ADVANCE UNDERSTANDING CONCERNING PUBLICLY FINANCED ENERGY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS	10
23.	SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO WORK FUNDED UNDER AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009 (May 2009)	11
24.	REPORTING AND REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 1512 OF THE RECOVERY ACT.....	15
25.	NOTICE REGARDING THE PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS -- SENSE OF CONGRESS	16
26.	REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009.....	16
27.	REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS (COVERED UNDER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS) – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009	19
28.	WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 1606 OF THE RECOVERY ACT	23
29.	RECOVERY ACT TRANSACTIONS LISTED IN SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND RECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES FOR INFORMING SUBRECIPIENTS.....	24
30.	DAVIS-BACON ACT AND CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARD ACT.....	25

1. RESOLUTION OF CONFLICTING CONDITIONS

Any apparent inconsistency between Federal statutes and regulations and the terms and conditions contained in this award must be referred to the DOE Award Administrator for guidance.

2. AWARD AGREEMENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This award/agreement consists of the Assistance Agreement, plus the following:

a. Special Terms and Conditions.

b. Attachments:

Attachment Number

Title

1. Statement of Project Objectives

2. Federal Assistance Reporting Checklist and Instructions

3. Budget Pages (SF 424A)

c. DOE Assistance Regulations, 10 CFR Part 600 at <http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov>.

d. Application/proposal as approved by DOE.

e. National Policy Assurances to Be Incorporated as Award Terms in effect on date of award at http://management.energy.gov/business_doe/1374.htm.

3. ELECTRONIC AUTHORIZATION OF AWARD DOCUMENTS

Acknowledgement of award documents by the Recipient's authorized representative through electronic systems used by the Department of Energy, specifically FedConnect, constitutes the Recipient's acceptance of the terms and conditions of the award.

Acknowledgement via FedConnect by the Recipient's authorized representative constitutes the Recipient's electronic signature.

4. PAYMENT PROCEDURES - ADVANCES THROUGH THE AUTOMATED STANDARD APPLICATION FOR PAYMENTS (ASAP) SYSTEM

a. Method of Payment. Payment will be made by advances through the Department of Treasury's ASAP system.

b. Requesting Advances. Requests for advances must be made through the ASAP system. You may submit requests as frequently as required to meet your needs to disburse funds for the Federal share of project costs. If feasible, you should time each request so that you receive payment on the same day that you disperse funds for direct project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs. If same-day transfers are not feasible, advance payments must be as close to actual disbursements as administratively feasible.

c. Adjusting payment requests for available cash. You must disburse any funds that are available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income,

rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries, credits, discounts, and interest earned on any of those funds before requesting additional cash payments from DOE.

- d. Payments. All payments are made by electronic funds transfer to the bank account identified on the ASAP Bank Information Form that you filed with the U.S. Department of Treasury.

5. CEILING ON ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS

- a. State Recipients may not use more than 10 percent of amounts provided under the program for administrative expenses (EISA Sec 545 (c)(4)). These costs should be captured and summarized for each activity under the Projected Costs Within Budget: Administration.
- b. Recipients are expected to manage their administrative costs. DOE will not amend an award solely to provide additional funds for changes in administrative costs. The Recipient shall not be reimbursed on this project for any final administrative costs that are in excess of the designated 10 percent administrative cost ceiling. In addition, the Recipient shall neither count costs in excess of the administrative cost ceiling as cost share, nor allocate such costs to other federally sponsored project, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

6. LIMITATIONS ON USE OF FUNDS

By accepting funds under this award, you agree that none of the funds obligated on the award shall be expended, directly or indirectly, for gambling establishments, aquariums, zoos, golf courses or swimming pools.

7. REIMBURSABLE FRINGE BENEFITS COSTS

- a. The Recipient is expected to manage their final negotiated project budgets, including their fringe benefit costs. DOE will not amend an award solely to provide additional funds for changes in the fringe benefit costs or for changes in rates used for calculating these costs. DOE recognizes that the inability to obtain full reimbursement for fringe benefit costs means the Recipient must absorb the underrecovery. Such underrecovery may be allocated as part of the Recipient's cost share.
- b. If actual allowable fringe benefit costs are less than those budgeted and funded under the award, the Recipient may use the difference to pay additional allowable direct costs during the project period. If at the completion of the award the Government's share of total allowable costs (i.e., direct and indirect), is less than the total costs reimbursed, the Recipient must refund the difference.

8. INDIRECT COSTS ARE NOT REIMBURSABLE

The budget for this award does not include indirect costs. Therefore, these expenses shall not be charged to nor reimbursement requested for indirect costs for this project nor shall the indirect costs from this project be allocated to any other federally sponsored project. In addition, indirect costs shall not be counted as cost share unless approved by the Contracting Officer. This restriction does not apply to subawardees' indirect or fringe benefit costs.

9. USE OF PROGRAM INCOME

If you earn program income during the project period as a result of this award, you may add the program income to the funds committed to the award and used to further eligible project objectives.

10. STATEMENT OF FEDERAL STEWARDSHIP

DOE will exercise normal Federal stewardship in overseeing the project activities performed under this award. Stewardship activities include, but are not limited to, conducting site visits; reviewing performance and financial reports; providing technical assistance and/or temporary intervention in unusual circumstances to correct deficiencies which develop during the project; assuring compliance with terms and conditions; and reviewing technical performance after project completion to ensure that the award objectives have been accomplished.

11. SITE VISITS

DOE's authorized representatives have the right to make site visits at reasonable times to review project accomplishments and management control systems and to provide technical assistance, if required. You must provide, and must require your subawardees to provide, reasonable access to facilities, office space, resources, and assistance for the safety and convenience of the government representatives in the performance of their duties. All site visits and evaluations must be performed in a manner that does not unduly interfere with or delay the work.

12. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- a. Requirements. The reporting requirements for this award are identified on the Federal Assistance Reporting Checklist, DOE F 4600.2, attached to this award. Failure to comply with these reporting requirements is considered a material noncompliance with the terms of the award. Noncompliance may result in withholding of future payments, suspension or termination of the current award, and withholding of future awards. A willful failure to perform, a history of failure to perform, or unsatisfactory performance of this and/or other financial assistance awards, may also result in a debarment action to preclude future awards by Federal agencies.

- b. Additional Recovery Act Reporting Requirements are found in the Provision below labeled: “REPORTING AND REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 1512 OF THE RECOVERY ACT.”

13. PUBLICATIONS

- a. You are encouraged to publish or otherwise make publicly available the results of the work conducted under the award.
- b. An acknowledgment of DOE support and a disclaimer must appear in the publication of any material, whether copyrighted or not, based on or developed under this project, as follows:

Acknowledgment: “This material is based upon work supported by the Department of Energy [National Nuclear Security Administration] [add name(s) of other agencies, if applicable] under Award Number(s) [enter the award number(s)].”

Disclaimer: “This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.”

14. FEDERAL, STATE, AND MUNICIPAL REQUIREMENTS

You must obtain any required permits and comply with applicable federal, state, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations for work performed under this award.

15. LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

By accepting funds under this award, you agree that none of the funds obligated on the award shall be expended, directly or indirectly, to influence congressional action on any legislation or appropriation matters pending before Congress, other than to communicate to Members of Congress as described in 18 U.S.C. 1913. This restriction is in addition to those prescribed elsewhere in statute and regulation.

16. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA) REQUIREMENTS

You are restricted from taking any action using Federal funds, which would have an adverse effect on the environment or limit the choice of reasonable alternatives prior to DOE providing either a NEPA clearance or a final NEPA decision regarding this project.

If you move forward with activities that are not authorized for Federal funding by the DOE Contracting Officer in advance of the final NEPA decision, you are doing so at risk of not receiving Federal funding and such costs may not be recognized as allowable cost share.

DOE has made a conditional NEPA determination for this award, and funding for certain activities or tasks under this award is contingent upon the final NEPA determination:

Activity 1, Energy Retrofits for Fire Stations and Emergency Facilities:

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

Activity 2, Energy Retrofits for Public Libraries:

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

Activity 3, Energy Retrofits for District Recreation Centers:

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

Activity 4, Conversion to LED Street Lighting:

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

Activity 5, Home Energy Rating System (HERS) Program:

DOE has made a final NEPA Determination for this activity, which is categorically excluded from further NEPA review.

Activity 6, Condominium and Cooperative Building Energy Efficiency Program – Audits:

DOE has made a final NEPA Determination for this activity, which is categorically excluded from further NEPA review.

Activity 7, Condominium and Cooperative Building Energy Efficiency Program – Retrofits:

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

Activity 8, Non-profit Energy Efficiency Program – Audits:

DOE has made a final NEPA Determination for this activity, which is categorically excluded from further NEPA review.

Activity 9, Non-profit Energy Efficiency Program – Retrofits:

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

Activity 10, Small Business Energy Efficiency Program – Audits:

DOE has made a final NEPA Determination for this activity, which is categorically excluded from further NEPA review.

Activity 11, Small Business Energy Efficiency Program – Retrofits

Prohibited actions include: Demolition, construction, removal, installation or disposal activities, until such time that you comply with the Waste Stream Clause and Historic Preservation Clause.

This restriction does not preclude Recipient from: (1) purchasing any necessary equipment or related materials; or (2) conducting assessments, studies and other related administrative work.

Recipient shall ensure the safety and structural integrity of any repair, replacement, construction and/or alteration performed under this project.

17. HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Prior to the expenditure of Federal funds to alter any structure or site, the Recipient is required to comply with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), consistent with DOE's 2009 letter of delegation of authority regarding the NHPA. Section 106 applies to historic properties that are listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. In order to fulfill the requirements of Section 106, the recipient must contact the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), and, if applicable, the Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), to coordinate the Section 106 review outlined in 36 CFR Part 800. SHPO contact information is available at the following link: <http://www.ncshpo.org/find/index.htm>. THPO contact information is available at the following link: <http://www.nathpo.org/map.html> .

Section 110(k) of the NHPA applies to DOE funded activities. Recipients shall avoid taking any action that results in an adverse effect to historic properties pending compliance with Section 106.

Recipients should be aware that the DOE Contracting Officer will consider the recipient in compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA only after the Recipient has submitted adequate background documentation to the SHPO/THPO for its review, and the SHPO/THPO has provided written concurrence to the Recipient that it does not object to its Section 106 finding or determination. Recipient shall provide a copy of this concurrence to the Contracting Officer.

18. WASTE STREAM

Prior to the expenditure of Federal funds to dispose of sanitary or hazardous waste, the Recipient is required to provide documentation to the Project Officer demonstrating that it has prepared a disposal plan for sanitary or hazardous waste generated by the proposed activities. Sanitary or hazardous waste includes, but is not limited to, old light bulbs, lead ballasts, piping, roofing material, discarded equipment, debris, asbestos, etc.

The DOE Contracting Officer shall consider compliance with this clause complete only after the Recipient has submitted adequate documentation to DOE for its review, and DOE has provided written approval to the Recipient of its proposed plan to dispose of its sanitary or hazardous waste.

19. DECONTAMINATION AND/OR DECOMMISSIONING (D&D) COSTS

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, the Government shall not be responsible for or have any obligation to the Recipient for (i) Decontamination and/or Decommissioning (D&D) of any of the Recipient's facilities, or (ii) any costs which may be incurred by the Recipient in connection with the D&D of any of its facilities due to the performance of the work under this Agreement, whether said work was performed prior to or subsequent to the effective date of the Agreement.

20. SUBGRANTS AND LOANS

- a. The Recipient hereby warrants that it will ensure that all activities by sub-grantee(s) and loan recipients to accomplish the approved Project Description or Statement of Project Objectives are eligible activities under 42 U.S.C. 171534(1)-(13). State recipients hereby warrant that they will ensure that all activities by sub-grantee(s) and loan recipients pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 17155(c)(1)(A) to accomplish the approved Project Description or Statement of Project objects are eligible activities under 42 U.S.C. 171534(3)-(13).
- b. Upon the Recipient's selection of the sub-grantee(s) and loan recipients and within 180 days of the award date in Block 27 of the Assistance Agreement Cover Page, the Recipient shall notify (i.e. approval not required) the DOE Contracting Officer with the following information for each, regardless of dollar amount:
 - Name of Sub-Grantee
 - DUNS Number
 - Award Amount
 - Statement of work including applicable activities
- c. In addition to the information in paragraph b. above, for each sub-grant and loan that has an estimated cost greater than \$2,000,000, the recipient must submit for approval by the Contracting Officer, a SF424A Budget Information – Nonconstruction Programs, and PMC 123.1 Cost Reasonableness Determination for Financial Assistance (available at <https://www.eere-pmc.energy.gov/forms.aspx>).

21. JUSTIFICATION OF BUDGET COSTS

- a. In the original application, the recipient did not provide sufficient information to justify the approval or release of funds for the proposed activities. In order to receive reimbursement for the costs associated with the activities listed in the approved Statement of Project Objectives (SOPO), a justification for all proposed costs must be submitted to the DOE Contracting Officer.
- b. The Recipient must provide justification for the following costs:

Contractual Costs:

1. The recipient shall provide the following information for each individual or company that will receive EECBG funding, regardless of dollar amount:

- Name
- DUNS Number
- Award Amount
- Statement of work including applicable activities
- NEPA documentation, as applicable

2. In addition to the information in paragraph 1. above, for each individual or company that has an estimated cost greater than \$2,000,000, the Recipient must submit a separate SF424A Budget Information – Nonconstruction Programs, and Budget Justification. The DOE Contracting Officer may require additional information concerning these individuals or companies prior to providing written approval.

- c. Upon written notification and/or approval by the Contracting Officer, the Recipient may then receive payment for the activities listed in the approved SOPO for allowable costs incurred in accordance with the payment provisions contained in the Special Terms and Conditions of this agreement. These written notifications and/or approvals will be incorporated into the award by formal modification at a future date.

22. ADVANCE UNDERSTANDING CONCERNING PUBLICLY FINANCED ENERGY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS

The parties recognize that the Recipient may use funds under this award for Property-Assessed Clean Energy (PACE) loans, Sustainable Energy Municipal Financing, Clean Energy Assessment Districts, Energy Loan Tax Assessment Programs (ELTAPS), or any other form or derivation of Special Taxing District whereby taxing entities collect payments through increased tax assessments for energy efficiency and renewable energy building improvements made by their constituents. The Department of Energy intends to publish "Best Practices" or other guidelines pertaining to the use of funds made available to the Recipient under this award pertaining to the programs identified herein. By accepting this award, the Recipient agrees to incorporate, to the maximum extent practicable, those Best Practices and other guidelines into any such program(s) within a reasonable time after notification by DOE that the Best Practices or guidelines have been made available. The

Recipient also agrees, by its acceptance of this award, to require its sub-recipients to incorporate to the maximum extent practicable the best practices and other guideline into any such program used by the sub-recipient.

23. SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO WORK FUNDED UNDER AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009 (May 2009)

Preamble

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, (Recovery Act) was enacted to preserve and create jobs and promote economic recovery, assist those most impacted by the recession, provide investments needed to increase economic efficiency by spurring technological advances in science and health, invest in transportation, environmental protection, and other infrastructure that will provide long-term economic benefits, stabilize State and local government budgets, in order to minimize and avoid reductions in essential services and counterproductive State and local tax increases. Recipients shall use grant funds in a manner that maximizes job creation and economic benefit.

The Recipient shall comply with all terms and conditions in the Recovery Act relating generally to governance, accountability, transparency, data collection and resources as specified in Act itself and as discussed below.

Recipients should begin planning activities for their first tier subrecipients, including obtaining a DUNS number (or updating the existing DUNS record), and registering with the Central Contractor Registration (CCR).

Be advised that Recovery Act funds can be used in conjunction with other funding as necessary to complete projects, but tracking and reporting must be separate to meet the reporting requirements of the Recovery Act and related guidance. For projects funded by sources other than the Recovery Act, Contractors must keep separate records for Recovery Act funds and to ensure those records comply with the requirements of the Act.

The Government has not fully developed the implementing instructions of the Recovery Act, particularly concerning specific procedural requirements for the new reporting requirements. The Recipient will be provided these details as they become available. The Recipient must comply with all requirements of the Act. If the recipient believes there is any inconsistency between ARRA requirements and current award terms and conditions, the issues will be referred to the Contracting Officer for reconciliation.

Definitions

For purposes of this clause, Covered Funds means funds expended or obligated from appropriations under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5. Covered Funds will have special accounting codes and will be identified as Recovery Act funds in the grant, cooperative agreement or TIA and/or modification using Recovery Act funds. Covered Funds must be reimbursed by September 30, 2015.

Non-Federal employer means any employer with respect to covered funds -- the contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or recipient, as the case may be, if the contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or recipient is an employer; and any professional membership organization, certification of other professional body, any agent or licensee of the Federal government, or any person acting directly or indirectly in the interest of an employer receiving covered funds; or with respect to covered funds received by a State or local government, the State or local government receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor of the State or local government; and does not mean any department, agency, or other entity of the federal government.

Recipient means any entity that receives Recovery Act funds directly from the Federal government (including Recovery Act funds received through grant, loan, or contract) other than an individual and includes a State that receives Recovery Act Funds.

Special Provisions

A. Flow Down Requirement

Recipients must include these special terms and conditions in any subaward.

B. Segregation of Costs

Recipients must segregate the obligations and expenditures related to funding under the Recovery Act. Financial and accounting systems should be revised as necessary to segregate, track and maintain these funds apart and separate from other revenue streams. No part of the funds from the Recovery Act shall be commingled with any other funds or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable for Recovery Act projects.

C. Prohibition on Use of Funds

None of the funds provided under this agreement derived from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, may be used by any State or local government, or any private entity, for any casino or other gambling establishment, aquarium, zoo, golf course, or swimming pool.

D. Access to Records

With respect to each financial assistance agreement awarded utilizing at least some of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, any representative of an appropriate inspector general appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1988 (5 U.S.C. App.) or of the Comptroller General is authorized --

(1) to examine any records of the contractor or grantee, any of its subcontractors or subgrantees, or any State or local agency administering such contract that pertain to, and

involve transactions that relate to, the subcontract, subcontract, grant, or subgrant; and

(2) to interview any officer or employee of the contractor, grantee, subgrantee, or agency regarding such transactions.

E. Publication

An application may contain technical data and other data, including trade secrets and/or privileged or confidential information, which the applicant does not want disclosed to the public or used by the Government for any purpose other than the application. To protect such data, the applicant should specifically identify each page including each line or paragraph thereof containing the data to be protected and mark the cover sheet of the application with the following Notice as well as referring to the Notice on each page to which the Notice applies:

Notice of Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data

The data contained in pages ---- of this application have been submitted in confidence and contain trade secrets or proprietary information, and such data shall be used or disclosed only for evaluation purposes, provided that if this applicant receives an award as a result of or in connection with the submission of this application, DOE shall have the right to use or disclose the data here to the extent provided in the award. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use or disclose data obtained without restriction from any source, including the applicant.

Information about this agreement will be published on the Internet and linked to the website www.recovery.gov, maintained by the Accountability and Transparency Board. The Board may exclude posting contractual or other information on the website on a case-by-case basis when necessary to protect national security or to protect information that is not subject to disclosure under sections 552 and 552a of title 5, United States Code.

F. Protecting State and Local Government and Contractor Whistleblowers.

The requirements of Section 1553 of the Act are summarized below. They include, but are not limited to:

Prohibition on Reprisals: An employee of any non-Federal employer receiving covered funds under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing, including a disclosure made in the ordinary course of an employee's duties, to the Accountability and Transparency Board, an inspector general, the Comptroller General, a member of Congress, a State or Federal regulatory or law enforcement agency, a person with supervisory authority over the employee (or other person working for the employer who has the authority to investigate, discover or terminate misconduct), a court or grand jury, the head of a Federal agency, or their representatives information that the employee believes is evidence of:

- gross management of an agency contract or grant relating to covered funds;
- a gross waste of covered funds;

- a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety related to the implementation or use of covered funds;
- an abuse of authority related to the implementation or use of covered funds; or
- as violation of law, rule, or regulation related to an agency contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant, awarded or issued relating to covered funds.

Agency Action: Not later than 30 days after receiving an inspector general report of an alleged reprisal, the head of the agency shall determine whether there is sufficient basis to conclude that the non-Federal employer has subjected the employee to a prohibited reprisal. The agency shall either issue an order denying relief in whole or in part or shall take one or more of the following actions:

- Order the employer to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.
- Order the employer to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with compensation including back pay, compensatory damages, employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.
- Order the employer to pay the employee an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the employee for or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Nonenforceability of Certain Provisions Waiving Rights and remedies or Requiring Arbitration: Except as provided in a collective bargaining agreement, the rights and remedies provided to aggrieved employees by this section may not be waived by any agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment, including any predispute arbitration agreement. No predispute arbitration agreement shall be valid or enforceable if it requires arbitration of a dispute arising out of this section.

Requirement to Post Notice of Rights and Remedies: Any employer receiving covered funds under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, shall post notice of the rights and remedies as required therein. (Refer to section 1553 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, www.Recovery.gov, for specific requirements of this section and prescribed language for the notices.).

G. Reserved

H. False Claims Act

Recipient and sub-recipients shall promptly refer to the DOE or other appropriate Inspector General any credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, contractor, sub-grantee, subcontractor or other person has submitted a false claim under the False Claims Act or has committed a criminal or civil violation of laws pertaining to fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, gratuity or similar misconduct involving those funds.

I. Information in Support of Recovery Act Reporting

Recipient may be required to submit backup documentation for expenditures of funds under the Recovery Act including such items as timecards and invoices. Recipient shall provide copies of backup documentation at the request of the Contracting Officer or designee.

J. Availability of Funds

Funds obligated to this award are available for reimbursement of costs until 36 months after the award date.

K. Additional Funding Distribution and Assurance of Appropriate Use of Funds

Certification by Governor – For funds provided to any State or agency thereof by the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, the Governor of the State shall certify that: 1) the state will request and use funds provided by the Act; and 2) the funds will be used to create jobs and promote economic growth.

Acceptance by State Legislature -- If funds provided to any State in any division of the Act are not accepted for use by the Governor, then acceptance by the State legislature, by means of the adoption of a concurrent resolution, shall be sufficient to provide funding to such State.

Distribution -- After adoption of a State legislature's concurrent resolution, funding to the State will be for distribution to local governments, councils of government, public entities, and public-private entities within the State either by formula or at the State's discretion.

L. Certifications

With respect to funds made available to State or local governments for infrastructure investments under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, the Governor, mayor, or other chief executive, as appropriate, certified by acceptance of this award that the infrastructure investment has received the full review and vetting required by law and that the chief executive accepts responsibility that the infrastructure investment is an appropriate use of taxpayer dollars. Recipient shall provide an additional certification that includes a description of the investment, the estimated total cost, and the amount of covered funds to be used for posting on the Internet. A State or local agency may not receive infrastructure investment funding from funds made available by the Act unless this certification is made and posted.

24. REPORTING AND REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 1512 OF THE RECOVERY ACT

(a) This award requires the recipient to complete projects or activities which are funded under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act) and to report on use of Recovery Act funds provided through this award. Information from these reports will be made available to the public.

(b) The reports are due no later than ten calendar days after each calendar quarter in which the Recipient receives the assistance award funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act.

(c) Recipients and their first-tier subrecipients must maintain current registrations in the Central Contractor Registration (<http://www.ccr.gov>) at all times during which they have active federal awards funded with Recovery Act funds. A Dun and Bradstreet Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number (<http://www.dnb.com>) is one of the requirements for registration in the Central Contractor Registration.

(d) The recipient shall report the information described in section 1512(c) of the Recovery Act using the reporting instructions and data elements that will be provided online at <http://www.FederalReporting.gov> and ensure that any information that is pre-filled is corrected or updated as needed.

25. NOTICE REGARDING THE PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS -- SENSE OF CONGRESS

It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this award should be American-made.

*Special Note: Definitization of the Provisions entitled, “REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009” and “REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS (COVERED UNDER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS) – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009” will be done upon definition and review of final activities.

26. REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this award term and condition—

(1) *Manufactured good* means a good brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has been—

(i) Processed into a specific form and shape; or

(ii) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

(2) *Public building and public work* means a public building of, and a public work of, a governmental entity (the United States; the District of Columbia; commonwealths, territories, and minor outlying islands of the United States; State and local governments; and multi-

State, regional, or interstate entities which have governmental functions). These buildings and works may include, without limitation, bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals, and the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of such buildings and works.

(3) *Steel* means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

(b) *Domestic preference.* (1) This award term and condition implements Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act) (Pub. L. 111–5), by requiring that all iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and condition.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the material listed by the Federal Government as follows:

To Be Determined

(3) The award official may add other iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this section and condition if the Federal Government determines that—

(i) The cost of the domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods would be unreasonable. The cost of domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods used in the project is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent;

(ii) The iron, steel, and/or manufactured good is not produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act would be inconsistent with the public interest.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of Section 1605 of the Recovery Act .* (1)(i) Any recipient request to use foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall include adequate information for Federal Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Cost;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) The cost of iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.

(iv) Any recipient request for a determination submitted after Recovery Act funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair shall explain why the recipient could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before the funds were obligated. If the recipient does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the award official need not make a determination.

(2) If the Federal Government determines after funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies, the award official will amend the award to allow use of the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is nonavailability or public interest, the amended award shall reflect adjustment of the award amount, redistribution of budgeted funds, and/or other actions taken to cover costs associated with acquiring or using the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of the domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods, the award official shall adjust the award amount or redistribute budgeted funds by at least the differential established in 2 CFR 176.110(a).

(3) Unless the Federal Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies, use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods is noncompliant with section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (b) of this section based on unreasonable cost, the Recipient shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Items Cost Comparison

Description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Cost (dollars)*
<i>Item 1:</i>			
Foreign steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____
Domestic steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____
<i>Item 2:</i>			
Foreign steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____
Domestic steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____

List name, address, telephone number, email address, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

*Include all delivery costs to the construction site.

27. REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS (COVERED UNDER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS) – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this award term and condition—

Designated country — (1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and United Kingdom;

(2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Israel, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Peru, or Singapore); or

(3) A United States-European Communities Exchange of Letters (May 15, 1995) country: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta,

Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, and United Kingdom.

Designated country iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods — (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a manufactured good that consist in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different manufactured good distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured good — (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the United States; or

(2) In the case of a manufactured good that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different manufactured good distinct from the materials from which it was transformed. There is no requirement with regard to the origin of components or subcomponents in manufactured goods or products, as long as the manufacture of the goods occurs in the United States.

Foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured good means iron, steel and/or manufactured good that is not domestic or designated country iron, steel, and/or manufactured good.

Manufactured good means a good brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has been—

(1) Processed into a specific form and shape; or

(2) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

Public building and *public work* means a public building of, and a public work of, a governmental entity (the United States; the District of Columbia; commonwealths, territories, and minor outlying islands of the United States; State and local governments; and multi-State, regional, or interstate entities which have governmental functions). These buildings and works may include, without limitation, bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals, and the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of such buildings and works.

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

(b) *Iron, steel, and manufactured goods.* (1) The award term and condition described in this section implements—

(i) Section 1605(a) of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111–5) (Recovery Act), by requiring that all iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States; and

(ii) Section 1605(d), which requires application of the Buy American requirement in a manner consistent with U.S. obligations under international agreements. The restrictions of section 1605 of the Recovery Act do not apply to designated country iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods. The Buy American requirement in section 1605 shall not be applied where the iron, steel or manufactured goods used in the project are from a Party to an international agreement that obligates the recipient to treat the goods and services of that Party the same as domestic goods and services. This obligation shall only apply to projects with an estimated value of \$7,443,000 or more.

(2) The recipient shall use only domestic or designated country iron, steel, and manufactured goods in performing the work funded in whole or part with this award, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this section.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this section does not apply to the iron, steel, and manufactured goods listed by the Federal Government as follows:

To Be Determined

(4) The award official may add other iron, steel, and manufactured goods to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this section if the Federal Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods would be unreasonable. The cost of domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods used in the project is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the overall cost of the project by more than 25 percent;

(ii) The iron, steel, and/or manufactured good is not produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality;
or

(iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act would be inconsistent with the public interest.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.* (1)(i) Any recipient request to use foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section shall include adequate information for Federal Government evaluation of the request, including—

- (A) A description of the foreign and domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods;
 - (B) Unit of measure;
 - (C) Quantity;
 - (D) Cost;
 - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
 - (F) Location of the project;
 - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
 - (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this section.
 - (iii) The cost of iron, steel, or manufactured goods shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.
 - (iv) Any recipient request for a determination submitted after Recovery Act funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair shall explain why the recipient could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before the funds were obligated. If the recipient does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the award official need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Federal Government determines after funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies, the award official will amend the award to allow use of the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is nonavailability or public interest, the amended award shall reflect adjustment of the award amount, redistribution of budgeted funds, and/or other appropriate actions taken to cover costs associated with acquiring or using the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of the domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods, the award official shall adjust the award amount or redistribute budgeted funds, as appropriate, by at least the differential established in 2 CFR 176.110(a).
- (3) Unless the Federal Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies, use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods other than designated country iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods is noncompliant with the applicable Act.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (b) of this section based on unreasonable cost, the applicant shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Items Cost Comparison

Description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Cost (dollars)*
<i>Item 1:</i>			
Foreign steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____
Domestic steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____
<i>Item 2:</i>			
Foreign steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____
Domestic steel, iron, or manufactured good	_____	_____	_____

List name, address, telephone number, email address, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

*Include all delivery costs to the construction site.

28. WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 1606 OF THE RECOVERY ACT

(a) Section 1606 of the Recovery Act requires that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors on projects funded directly by or assisted in whole or in part by and through the Federal Government pursuant to the Recovery Act shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code.

Pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 14 and the Copeland Act, 40 U.S.C. 3145, the Department of Labor has issued regulations at 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 to implement the Davis-Bacon and related Acts. Regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 instruct agencies concerning application of the standard Davis-Bacon contract clauses set forth in that section. Federal agencies providing grants, cooperative agreements, and loans under the Recovery Act shall ensure that the standard Davis-Bacon contract clauses found in 29 CFR 5.5(a) are

incorporated in any resultant covered contracts that are in excess of \$2,000 for construction, alteration or repair (including painting and decorating).

(b) For additional guidance on the wage rate requirements of section 1606, contact your awarding agency. Recipients of grants, cooperative agreements and loans should direct their initial inquiries concerning the application of Davis-Bacon requirements to a particular federally assisted project to the Federal agency funding the project. The Secretary of Labor retains final coverage authority under Reorganization Plan Number 14.

29. RECOVERY ACT TRANSACTIONS LISTED IN SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS AND RECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES FOR INFORMING SUBRECIPIENTS

(a) To maximize the transparency and accountability of funds authorized under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) as required by Congress and in accordance with 2 CFR 215.21 “Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements” and OMB Circular A-102 Common Rules provisions, recipients agree to maintain records that identify adequately the source and application of Recovery Act funds. OMB Circular A-102 is available at <http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/a102/a102.html>.

(b) For recipients covered by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and OMB Circular A-133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations,” recipients agree to separately identify the expenditures for Federal awards under the Recovery Act on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA) and the Data Collection Form (SF-SAC) required by OMB Circular A-133. OMB Circular A-133 is available at <http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/a133/a133.html>. This shall be accomplished by identifying expenditures for Federal awards made under the Recovery Act separately on the SEFA, and as separate rows under Item 9 of Part III on the SF-SAC by CFDA number, and inclusion of the prefix “ARRA-” in identifying the name of the Federal program on the SEFA and as the first characters in Item 9d of Part III on the SF-SAC.

(c) Recipients agree to separately identify to each subrecipient, and document at the time of subaward and at the time of disbursement of funds, the Federal award number, CFDA number, and amount of Recovery Act funds. When a recipient awards Recovery Act funds for an existing program, the information furnished to subrecipients shall distinguish the subawards of incremental Recovery Act funds from regular subawards under the existing program.

(d) Recipients agree to require their subrecipients to include on their SEFA information to specifically identify Recovery Act funding similar to the requirements for the recipient SEFA described above. This information is needed to allow the recipient to properly monitor subrecipient expenditure of ARRA funds as well as oversight by the Federal awarding agencies, Offices of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office.

30. DAVIS-BACON ACT AND CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARD ACT

Definitions: For purposes of this provision, “Davis Bacon Act and Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act,” the following definitions are applicable:

(1) “Award” means any grant, cooperative agreement or technology investment agreement made with Recovery Act funds by the Department of Energy (DOE) to a Recipient. Such Award must require compliance with the labor standards clauses and wage rate requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act (DBA) for work performed by all laborers and mechanics employed by Recipients (other than a unit of State or local government whose own employees perform the construction) Subrecipients, Contractors, and subcontractors.

(2) “Contractor” means an entity that enters into a Contract. For purposes of these clauses, Contractor shall include (as applicable) prime contractors, Recipients, Subrecipients, and Recipients’ or Subrecipients’ contractors, subcontractors, and lower-tier subcontractors. “Contractor” does not mean a unit of State or local government where construction is performed by its own employees.”

(3) “Contract” means a contract executed by a Recipient, Subrecipient, prime contractor, or any tier subcontractor for construction, alteration, or repair. It may also mean (as applicable) (i) financial assistance instruments such as grants, cooperative agreements, technology investment agreements, and loans; and, (ii) Sub awards, contracts and subcontracts issued under financial assistance agreements. “Contract” does not mean a financial assistance instrument with a unit of State or local government where construction is performed by its own employees.

(4) “Contracting Officer” means the DOE official authorized to execute an Award on behalf of DOE and who is responsible for the business management and non-program aspects of the financial assistance process.

(5) “Recipient” means any entity other than an individual that receives an Award of Federal funds in the form of a grant, cooperative agreement, or technology investment agreement directly from the Federal Government and is financially accountable for the use of any DOE funds or property, and is legally responsible for carrying out the terms and conditions of the program and Award.

(6) “Subaward” means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a Recipient to an eligible Subrecipient or by a Subrecipient to a lower-tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include the Recipient’s procurement of goods and services to carry out the program nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of “Award” above.

(7) “Subrecipient” means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal funds received from a Recipient to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program.

(a) Davis Bacon Act

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and, without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, *provided* that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the Contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the Contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits

under a plan or program, *provided* that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The Department of Energy or the Recipient or Subrecipient shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the Department of Energy, Recipient, or Subrecipient, may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification

of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) (A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any Contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Department of Energy if the agency is a party to the Contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the Recipient or Subrecipient (as applicable), applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Department of Energy. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Department of Energy if the agency is a party to the Contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the Recipient or Subrecipient (as applicable), applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Department of Energy, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the Recipient or Subrecipient (as applicable), applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly,

and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the Contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 3729 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Department of Energy or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees—

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate,

who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the

wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

(6) Contracts and Subcontracts. The Recipient, Subrecipient, the Recipient's, and Subrecipient's contractors and subcontractor shall insert in any Contracts the clauses contained herein in(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Department of Energy may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Recipient shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of the paragraphs in this clause.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Recipient, Subrecipient, the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors), and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Department of Energy or the Recipient or Subrecipient shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Contracts and Subcontracts. The Recipient, Subrecipient, and Recipient's and Subrecipient's contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any Contracts, the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Recipient shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(5) The Contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the Contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the Contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Department of Energy and the Department of Labor, and the Contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(c) Recipient Responsibilities for Davis Bacon Act

(1) On behalf of the Department of Energy (DOE), Recipient shall perform the following functions:

- (i) Obtain, maintain, and monitor all Davis Bacon Act (DBA) certified payroll records submitted by the Subrecipients and Contractors at any tier under this Award;
- (ii) Review all DBA certified payroll records for compliance with DBA requirements, including applicable DOL wage determinations;
- (iii) Notify DOE of any non-compliance with DBA requirements by Subrecipients or Contractors at any tier, including any non-compliances identified as the result of reviews performed pursuant to paragraph (ii) above;
- (iv) Address any Subrecipient and any Contractor DBA non-compliance issues; if DBA non-compliance issues cannot be resolved in a timely manner, forward complaints, summary of investigations and all relevant information to DOE;
- (v) Provide DOE with detailed information regarding the resolution of any DBA non-compliance issues;
- (vi) Perform services in support of DOE investigations of complaints filed regarding noncompliance by Subrecipients and Contractors with DBA requirements;
- (vii) Perform audit services as necessary to ensure compliance by Subrecipients and Contractors with DBA requirements and as requested by the Contracting Officer; and
- (viii) Provide copies of all records upon request by DOE or DOL in a timely manner.

(d) Rates of Wages

The prevailing wage rates determined by the Secretary of Labor can be found at <http://www.wdol.gov/>.

NATIONAL POLICY ASSURANCES TO BE INCORPORATED AS AWARD TERMS

(August 2008)

To the extent that a term does not apply to a particular type of activity or award, it is self-deleting.

I. Nondiscrimination Policies

You must comply with applicable provisions of the following national policies prohibiting discrimination:

- 1 On the basis of race, color, or national origin, in Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), as implemented by DOE regulations at 10 CFR part 1040;
- 2 On the basis of sex or blindness, in Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.), as implemented by DOE regulations at 10 CFR parts 1041 and 1042;
- 3 On the basis of age, in the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C.6101 et seq.), as implemented by Department of Health and Human Services regulations at 45 CFR part 90 and DOE regulations at 10 CFR part 1040;
- 4 On the basis of disability, in Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), as implemented by Department of Justice regulations at 28 CFR part 41 and DOE regulations at 10 CFR part 1041;
- 5 On the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, disability, familial status, and sex under Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seq.) as implemented by the Department of Housing and Urban Development at 24 CFR part 100; and
- 6 On the basis of disability in the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968(42 U.S.C. 4151 et seq.) for the design, construction, and alteration of buildings and facilities financed with Federal funds.

II. Environmental Policies

You must:

- 1 Comply with applicable provisions of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C.7401, et. seq.) and Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, et. seq.), as implemented by Executive Order 11738 [3 CFR, 1971-1975 Comp., p. 799] and Environmental Protection Agency rules at 40 CFR part 32, Subpart J.
- 2 Immediately identify to us, as the awarding agency, any potential impact that you find this award may have on:
 - a. The quality of the human environment, including wetlands, and provide any help we may need to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA, at 42 U.S.C. 4321 et. seq.) and assist us to prepare Environmental Impact Statements or other environmental documentation. In such cases, you may take no action that will have an adverse environmental impact (e.g., physical disturbance of a site such as breaking of ground) or limit the choice of reasonable alternatives until we provide written notification of Federal compliance with NEPA, as implemented by DOE at 10 CFR part 1021.

- b. Flood-prone areas, and provide any help we may need to comply with the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 and Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4001 et. seq.), which require flood insurance, when available, for Federally assisted construction or acquisition in flood-prone areas, as implemented by DOE at 10 CFR part 1022.
 - c. Use of land and water resources of coastal zones, and provide any help we may need to comply with the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972(16 U.S.C. 1451, et. seq.).
 - d. Coastal barriers along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts and Great Lakes' shores, and provide help we may need to comply with the Coastal Barriers Resource Act (16 U.S.C. 3501 et. seq.), concerning preservation of barrier resources.
 - e. Any existing or proposed component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system, and provide any help we may need to comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.).
 - f. Underground sources of drinking water in areas that have an aquifer that is the sole or principal drinking water source, and provide any help we may need to comply with the Safe Drinking Water Act(42 U.S.C. 300h-3).
- 3 Comply with applicable provisions of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821-4846), as implemented by the Department of Housing and Urban Development at 24 CFR part 35. The requirements concern lead-based paint in housing owned by the Federal Government or receiving Federal assistance.
- 4 Comply with section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962), and implementing regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Part 247, which require the purchase of recycled products by States or political subdivision of States.

III. Live Organisms

- 1 **Human research subjects.** You must protect the rights and welfare of individuals that participate as human subjects in research under this award in accordance with the Common Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (45 CFR part 46), as implemented by DOE at 10 CFR part 745.
- 2 **Animals and plants.**
- a. You must comply with applicable provisions of Department of Agriculture rules at 9 CFR parts 1-4 that implement the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (7 U.S.C. 2131-2156) and provide for humane transportation, handling, care, and treatment of animals used in research, experimentation, or testing under this award.
 - b. You must follow the guidelines in the National Academy of Sciences(NAS) Publication "Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals"(1996, which may be found currently at <http://www.nap.edu/readingroom/books/labrats/>) and comply with the Public Health Service Policy and Government principles Regarding the Care and use of animals (included as Appendix D to the NAS Guide).

c. You must immediately identify to us, as the awarding agency, any potential impact that you find this award may have on endangered species, as defined by the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (“the Act,” 16 U.S.C. 1531-1543), and implementing regulations of the Departments of the Interior (50 CFR parts 10-24) and Commerce (50 CFR parts 217-227). You also must provide any help we may need to comply with 16 U.S.C. 1536(a)(2). This is not in lieu of responsibilities you have to comply with provisions of the Act that apply directly to you as a U.S. entity, independent of receiving this award.

IV. Other National Policies

1 **Debarment and suspension.** You must comply with requirements regarding debarment and suspension in Subpart C of 2 CFR parts 180 and 901.

2 **Drug-free workplace.** You must comply with drug-free workplace requirements in Subpart B of 10 CFR part 607, which implements sec. 5151-5160 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701, et seq.).

3 Lobbying.

a. You must comply with the restrictions on lobbying in 31 U.S.C.1352, as implemented by DOE at 10 CFR part 601, and submit all disclosures required by that statute and regulation.

b. If you are a nonprofit organization described in section 501(c)(4)of title 26, United States Code (the Internal Revenue Code of 1968),you may not engage in lobbying activities as defined in the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (2 U.S.C., Chapter 26). If we determine that you have engaged in lobbying activities, we will cease all payments to you under this and other awards and terminate the awards unilaterally for material failure to comply with the award terms and conditions. By submitting an application and accepting funds under this agreement, you assure that you are not an organization described in section 501(c)(4) that has engaged in any lobbying activities described in the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (2 U.S.C. 1611).

c. You must comply with the prohibition in 18 U.S.C. 1913 on the use of Federal funds, absent express Congressional authorization, to pay directly or indirectly for any service, advertisement or other written matter, telephone communication, or other device intended to influence at any time a Member of Congress or official of any government concerning any legislation, law, policy, appropriation, or ratification.

4. **Officials not to benefit.** You must comply with the requirement that no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this agreement, or to any benefit arising from it, in accordance with 41U.S.C. 22.

5 **Hatch Act.** If applicable, you must comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501-1508 and 7324-7326), as implemented by the Office of Personnel Management at 5 CFR part 151, which limits political activity of employees or officers of State or local governments whose employment is connected to an activity financed in whole or part with Federal funds.

6 **Native American graves protection and repatriation.** If you control or possess Native American remains and associated funerary objects, you must comply with the requirements of 43 CFR part 10, the Department of the Interior implementation of the Native

American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (25 U.S.C., chapter 32).

7 **Fly America Act.** You must comply with the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118), commonly referred to as the “Fly America Act,” and implementing regulations at 41 CFR 301-10.131 through 301-10.143. The law and regulations require air transport of people or property to, from, between or within a country other than the United States, the cost of which is supported under this award, to be performed by or under a cost-sharing arrangement with a U.S. flag carrier, if service is available.

8. **Use of United States-flag vessels.**

a. Pursuant to Pub. L. 664 (43 U.S.C. 1241(b)), at least 50 percent of any equipment, materials or commodities procured, contracted for or otherwise obtained with funds under this award, and which may be transported by ocean vessel, must be transported on privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels, if available.

b. Within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, “on-board” commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph 9.a of this section shall be furnished to both our award administrator (through you in the case of your contractor’s bill-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

9 **Research misconduct.** You must comply with the government-wide policy on research misconduct issued by the Office of Science and Technology Policy (available in the Federal Register at 65 FR 76260, December 6,2000, or on the Internet at www.ostp.gov), as implemented by DOE at 10 CFR part 733 and 10 CFR 600.31.

10 **Requirements for an Institution of Higher Education Concerning Military recruiters and Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC).**

a. As a condition for receiving funds under an award by the National Nuclear Security Administration of the Department of Energy, you agree that you are not an institution of higher education that has a policy or practice placing any of the restrictions specified in 10 U.S.C. 983. as implemented by 32 CFR part 216, on:

i. Maintenance, establishment, or operation of Senior ROTC units, or student participation in those units; or

ii. Military recruiters’ access to campuses, students on campuses, or information about students.

b. If you are determined, using the procedures in 32 CFR part 216, to be such an institution of higher education during the period of performance of this award, we:

i. Will cease all payments to you of funds under this award and all other awards subject to the requirements in 32 CFR part 216; and

ii. May suspend or terminate those awards unilaterally for material failure to comply with the award terms and conditions.

11. **Historic preservation.** You must identify to us any:

a. Any property listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places that will be affected by this award, and provide any help we may need, with respect to this award, to comply with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470f), as implemented by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regulations at 36 CFR part 800 and Executive Order 11593, "Identification and Protection of Historic Properties," [3 CFR, 1971-1975 Comp., p. 559].

b. Potential under this award for irreparable loss or destruction of significant scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archeological data, and provide any help we may need, with respect to this award, to comply with the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C.469a-1, et seq.).

12 **Relocation and real property acquisition.** You must comply with applicable provisions of 49 CFR part 24, which implements the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970(42 U.S.C. 4601, et seq.) and provides for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced by federally assisted programs or persons whose property is acquired as a result of such programs.

13 **Confidentiality of patient records.** You must keep confidential any records that you maintain of the identity, diagnosis, prognosis, or treatment of any patient in connection with any program or activity relating to substance abuse education, prevention, training, treatment, or rehabilitation that is assisted directly or indirectly under this award, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 290dd-2.

14 **Constitution Day.** You must comply with Public Law 108-447, Div. J, Title I, Sec. 111 (36 U.S.C. 106 note), which requires each educational institution receiving Federal funds in a Federal fiscal year to hold an educational program on the United States Constitution on September 17th during that year for the students served by the educational institution.

15 **Trafficking in Persons**

a. Provisions applicable to a recipient that is a private entity.

1. You as the recipient, your employees, subrecipients under this award, and subrecipients' employees may not—

i. Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect;

ii. Procure a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect;
or

iii. Use forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

2. We as the Federal awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this award, without penalty, if you or a subrecipient that is a private entity –

- i. Is determined to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term;
or
 - ii. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the award to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term through conduct that is either—
 - A. Associated with performance under this award; or
 - B. Imputed to you or the subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR part 180, ``OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)," as implemented by our agency at 2 CFR part 901.
- b. Provision applicable to a recipient other than a private entity. We as the Federal awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this award, without penalty, if a subrecipient that is a private entity—
- 1. Is determined to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term; or
 - 2. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the award to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term through conduct that is either—
 - i. Associated with performance under this award; or
 - ii. Imputed to the subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR part 180, ``OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)," as implemented by our agency at 2 CFR part 901.
- c. Provisions applicable to any recipient.
- 1. You must inform us immediately of any information you receive from any source alleging a violation of a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term.
 - 2. Our right to terminate unilaterally that is described in paragraph a.2 or b. of this section:
 - i. Implements section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)), and
 - ii. Is in addition to all other remedies for noncompliance that are available to us under this award.
 - 3. You must include the requirements of paragraph a.1 of this award term in any subaward you make to a private entity.

d. Definitions. For purposes of this award term:

1. “Employee” means either:
 - i. An individual employed by you or a subrecipient who is engaged in the performance of the project or program under this award; or
 - ii. Another person engaged in the performance of the project or program under this award and not compensated by you including, but not limited to, a volunteer or individual whose services are contributed by a third party as an in-kind contribution toward cost sharing or matching requirements.
2. “Forced labor” means labor obtained by any of the following methods: the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.
3. “Private entity”:
 - i. Means any entity other than a State, local government, Indian tribe, or foreign public entity, as those terms are defined in 2 CFR 175.25.
 - ii. Includes:
 - A. A nonprofit organization, including any nonprofit institution of higher education, hospital, or tribal organization other than one included in the definition of Indian tribe at 2 CFR 175.25(b).
 - B. A for-profit organization.
4. “Severe forms of trafficking in persons,” “commercial sex act,” and “coercion” have the meanings given at section 103 of the TVPA, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7102).

V. National Policy Requirements for Subawards.

Recipient responsibility. You must include in any subaward you make under this award the requirements of the national policy requirements in Sections I through IV of this document that apply, based on the type of subawardee organization and situation.

Circular No. A-133

Revised to show changes published in the *Federal Register* June 27, 2003
Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations

TO THE HEADS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND ESTABLISHMENTS

SUBJECT: Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations

1. Purpose. This Circular is issued pursuant to the Single Audit Act of 1984, P.L. 98-502, and the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, P.L. 104-156. It sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of States, local governments, and non-profit organizations expending Federal awards.

2. Authority. Circular A-133 is issued under the authority of sections 503, 1111, and 7501 *et seq.* of title 31, United States Code, and Executive Orders 8248 and 11541.

3. Rescission and Supersession. This Circular rescinds Circular A-128, "Audits of State and Local Governments," issued April 12, 1985, and supersedes the prior Circular A-133, "Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-Profit Institutions," issued April 22, 1996. For effective dates, see paragraph 10.

4. Policy. Except as provided herein, the standards set forth in this Circular shall be applied by all Federal agencies. If any statute specifically prescribes policies or specific requirements that differ from the standards provided herein, the provisions of the subsequent statute shall govern.

Federal agencies shall apply the provisions of the sections of this Circular to non-Federal entities, whether they are recipients expending Federal awards received directly from Federal awarding agencies, or are subrecipients expending Federal awards received from a pass-through entity (a recipient or another subrecipient).

This Circular does not apply to non-U.S. based entities expending Federal awards received either directly as a recipient or indirectly as a subrecipient.

5. Definitions. The definitions of key terms used in this Circular are contained in §___105 in the Attachment to this Circular.

6. Required Action. The specific requirements and responsibilities of Federal agencies and non-Federal entities are set forth in the Attachment to this Circular. Federal agencies making awards to non-Federal entities, either directly or indirectly, shall adopt the language in the Circular in codified regulations as provided in Section 10 (below), unless different provisions are required by Federal statute or are approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

7. OMB Responsibilities. OMB will review Federal agency regulations and implementation of this Circular, and will provide interpretations of policy requirements and assistance to ensure uniform, effective and efficient implementation.

8. Information Contact. Further information concerning Circular A-133 may be obtained by contacting the Financial Standards and Reporting Branch, Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503, telephone (202) 395-3993.

9. Review Date. This Circular will have a policy review three years from the date of issuance.

10. Effective Dates. The standards set forth in §___.400 of the Attachment to this Circular, which apply directly to Federal agencies, shall be effective July 1, 1996, and shall apply to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996, except as otherwise specified in §___.400(a).

The standards set forth in this Circular that Federal agencies shall apply to non-Federal entities shall be adopted by Federal agencies in codified regulations not later than 60 days after publication of this final revision in the *Federal Register*, so that they will apply to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996, with the exception that §___.305(b) of the Attachment applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998. The requirements of Circular A-128, although the Circular is rescinded, and the 1990 version of Circular A-133 remain in effect for audits of fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1996.

The revisions published in the *Federal Register* June 27, 2003, are effective for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003, and early implementation is not permitted with the exception of the definition of *oversight agency for audit* which is effective July 28, 2003.

Augustine T. Smythe
Acting Director

Attachment

PART __ --AUDITS OF STATES, LOCAL GOVERNMENTS, AND NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

Subpart A--General

Sec.

- __.100 Purpose.
- __.105 Definitions.

Subpart B--Audits

- __.200 Audit requirements.
- __.205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.
- __.210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.
- __.215 Relation to other audit requirements.
- __.220 Frequency of audits.
- __.225 Sanctions.
- __.230 Audit costs.
- __.235 Program-specific audits.

Subpart C--Auditees

- __.300 Auditee responsibilities.
- __.305 Auditor selection.
- __.310 Financial statements.
- __.315 Audit findings follow-up.
- __.320 Report submission.

Subpart D--Federal Agencies and Pass-Through Entities

- __.400 Responsibilities.
- __.405 Management decision.

Subpart E--Auditors

- __.500 Scope of audit.
- __.505 Audit reporting.
- __.510 Audit findings.
- __.515 Audit working papers.
- __.520 Major program determination.
- __.525 Criteria for Federal program risk.
- __.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.

Appendix A to Part __ - Data Collection Form (Form SF-SAC).

Appendix B to Part __ - Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement.

Subpart A--General
§ __.100 Purpose.

This part sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of non-Federal entities expending Federal awards.

§ __.105 Definitions.

Auditee means any non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards which must be audited under this part.

Auditor means an auditor, that is a public accountant or a Federal, State or local government audit organization, which meets the general standards specified in generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS). The term auditor does not include internal auditors of non-profit organizations.

Audit finding means deficiencies which the auditor is required by § __.510(a) to report in the schedule of findings and questioned costs.

CFDA number means the number assigned to a Federal program in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA).

Cluster of programs means a grouping of closely related programs that share common compliance requirements. The types of clusters of programs are research and development (R&D), student financial aid (SFA), and other clusters. "Other clusters" are as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in the compliance supplement or as designated by a State for Federal awards the State provides to its subrecipients that meet the definition of a cluster of programs. When designating an "other cluster," a State shall identify the Federal awards included in the cluster and advise the subrecipients of compliance requirements applicable to the cluster, consistent with § __.400(d)(1) and § __.400(d)(2), respectively. A cluster of programs shall be considered as one program for determining major programs, as described in § __.520, and, with the exception of R&D as described in § __.200(c), whether a program-specific audit may be elected.

Cognizant agency for audit means the Federal agency designated to carry out the responsibilities described in § __.400(a).

Compliance supplement refers to the Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement, included as Appendix B to Circular A-133, or such documents as OMB or its designee may issue to replace it. This document is available from the Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402-9325.

Corrective action means action taken by the auditee that:

- (1) Corrects identified deficiencies;
- (2) Produces recommended improvements; or
- (3) Demonstrates that audit findings are either invalid or do not warrant auditee action.

Federal agency has the same meaning as the term agency in Section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code.

Federal award means Federal financial assistance and Federal cost-reimbursement contracts that non-Federal entities receive directly from Federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities. It does

not include procurement contracts, under grants or contracts, used to buy goods or services from vendors. Any audits of such vendors shall be covered by the terms and conditions of the contract. Contracts to operate Federal Government owned, contractor operated facilities (GOCOs) are excluded from the requirements of this part.

Federal awarding agency means the Federal agency that provides an award directly to the recipient.

Federal financial assistance means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, property (including donated surplus property), cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities, direct appropriations, and other assistance, but does not include amounts received as reimbursement for services rendered to individuals as described in § ____.205 (h) and § ____.205 (i).

Federal program means:

(1) All Federal awards to a non-Federal entity assigned a single number in the CFDA.

(2) When no CFDA number is assigned, all Federal awards from the same agency made for the same purpose should be combined and considered one program.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition, a cluster of programs. The types of clusters of programs are:

(i) Research and development (R&D);

(ii) Student financial aid (SFA); and

(iii) "Other clusters," as described in the definition of cluster of programs in this section.

GAGAS means generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, which are applicable to financial audits.

Generally accepted accounting principles has the meaning specified in generally accepted auditing standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA).

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporation (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Internal control means a process, effected by an entity's management and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

(1) Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;

(2) Reliability of financial reporting; and

(3) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Internal control pertaining to the compliance requirements for Federal programs (Internal control over Federal programs) means a process--effected by

an entity's management and other personnel--designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of the following objectives for Federal programs:

- (1) Transactions are properly recorded and accounted for to:
 - (i) Permit the preparation of reliable financial statements and Federal reports;
 - (ii) Maintain accountability over assets; and
 - (iii) Demonstrate compliance with laws, regulations, and other compliance requirements;
- (2) Transactions are executed in compliance with:
 - (i) Laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on a Federal program; and
 - (ii) Any other laws and regulations that are identified in the compliance supplement; and
- (3) Funds, property, and other assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorized use or disposition.

Loan means a Federal loan or loan guarantee received or administered by a non-Federal entity.

Local government means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government.

Major program means a Federal program determined by the auditor to be a major program in accordance with § ____.520 or a program identified as a major program by a Federal agency or pass-through entity in accordance with § ____.215 (c) .

Management decision means the evaluation by the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity of the audit findings and corrective action plan and the issuance of a written decision as to what corrective action is necessary.

Non-Federal entity means a State, local government, or non-profit organization.

Non-profit organization means:

- (1) any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization that:
 - (i) Is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;
 - (ii) Is not organized primarily for profit; and
 - (iii) Uses its net proceeds to maintain, improve, or expand its operations; and
- (2) The term non-profit organization includes non-profit institutions of higher education and hospitals.

OMB means the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget.

Oversight agency for audit means the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient not assigned a cognizant agency for audit. When there is no direct funding, the Federal agency with the predominant indirect funding shall assume the oversight responsibilities. The duties of the oversight agency for audit are described in § __.400(b).

Effective July 28, 2003, the following is added to this definition:
A Federal agency with oversight for an auditee may reassign oversight to another Federal agency which provides substantial funding and agrees to be the oversight agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new oversight agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment."

Pass-through entity means a non-Federal entity that provides a Federal award to a subrecipient to carry out a Federal program.

Program-specific audit means an audit of one Federal program as provided for in § __.200(c) and § __.235.

Questioned cost means a cost that is questioned by the auditor because of an audit finding:

(1) Which resulted from a violation or possible violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the use of Federal funds, including funds used to match Federal funds;

(2) Where the costs, at the time of the audit, are not supported by adequate documentation; or

(3) Where the costs incurred appear unreasonable and do not reflect the actions a prudent person would take in the circumstances.

Recipient means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received directly from a Federal awarding agency to carry out a Federal program.

Research and development (R&D) means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are performed by a non-Federal entity. Research is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function. Development is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes.

Single audit means an audit which includes both the entity's financial statements and the Federal awards as described in § __.500.

State means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the

Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity which has governmental functions, and any Indian tribe as defined in this section.

Student Financial Aid (SFA) includes those programs of general student assistance, such as those authorized by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.) which is administered by the U.S. Department of Education, and similar programs provided by other Federal agencies. It does not include programs which provide fellowships or similar Federal awards to students on a competitive basis, or for specified studies or research.

Subrecipient means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received from a pass-through entity to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other Federal awards directly from a Federal awarding agency. Guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in § .210.

Types of compliance requirements refers to the types of compliance requirements listed in the compliance supplement. Examples include: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; cash management; eligibility; matching, level of effort, earmarking; and, reporting.

Vendor means a dealer, distributor, merchant, or other seller providing goods or services that are required for the conduct of a Federal program. These goods or services may be for an organization's own use or for the use of beneficiaries of the Federal program. Additional guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in § .210.

Subpart B--Audits

§ .200 **Audit requirements.**

(a) Audit required. Non-Federal entities that expend \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with the provisions of this part. Guidance on determining Federal awards expended is provided in § .205.

(b) Single audit. Non-Federal entities that expend \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single audit conducted in accordance with § .500 except when they elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Program-specific audit election. When an auditee expends Federal awards under only one Federal program (excluding R&D) and the Federal program's laws, regulations, or grant agreements do not require a financial statement audit of the auditee, the auditee may elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with § .235. A program-specific audit may not be elected for R&D unless all of the Federal awards expended were received from the same Federal agency, or the same Federal agency and the same pass-through entity, and that Federal agency, or pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, approves in advance a program-specific audit.

(d) Exemption when Federal awards expended are less than \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*). Non-Federal

entities that expend less than \$300,000 (\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003) a year in Federal awards are exempt from Federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in §____.215(a), but records must be available for review or audit by appropriate officials of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and General Accounting Office (GAO).

(e) Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC). Management of an auditee that owns or operates a FFRDC may elect to treat the FFRDC as a separate entity for purposes of this part.

§____.205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.

(a) Determining Federal awards expended. The determination of when an award is expended should be based on when the activity related to the award occurs. Generally, the activity pertains to events that require the non-Federal entity to comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, such as: expenditure/expense transactions associated with grants, cost-reimbursement contracts, cooperative agreements, and direct appropriations; the disbursement of funds passed through to subrecipients; the use of loan proceeds under loan and loan guarantee programs; the receipt of property; the receipt of surplus property; the receipt or use of program income; the distribution or consumption of food commodities; the disbursement of amounts entitling the non-Federal entity to an interest subsidy; and, the period when insurance is in force.

(b) Loan and loan guarantees (loans). Since the Federal Government is at risk for loans until the debt is repaid, the following guidelines shall be used to calculate the value of Federal awards expended under loan programs, except as noted in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section:

(1) Value of new loans made or received during the fiscal year;
plus

(2) Balance of loans from previous years for which the Federal Government imposes continuing compliance requirements; plus

(3) Any interest subsidy, cash, or administrative cost allowance received.

(c) Loan and loan guarantees (loans) at institutions of higher education. When loans are made to students of an institution of higher education but the institution does not make the loans, then only the value of loans made during the year shall be considered Federal awards expended in that year. The balance of loans for previous years is not included as Federal awards expended because the lender accounts for the prior balances.

(d) Prior loan and loan guarantees (loans). Loans, the proceeds of which were received and expended in prior-years, are not considered Federal awards expended under this part when the laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements pertaining to such loans impose no continuing compliance requirements other than to repay the loans.

(e) Endowment funds. The cumulative balance of Federal awards for endowment funds which are federally restricted are considered awards expended in each year in which the funds are still restricted.

(f) Free rent. Free rent received by itself is not considered a Federal award expended under this part. However, free rent received as part

of an award to carry out a Federal program shall be included in determining Federal awards expended and subject to audit under this part.

(g) Valuing non-cash assistance. Federal non-cash assistance, such as free rent, food stamps, food commodities, donated property, or donated surplus property, shall be valued at fair market value at the time of receipt or the assessed value provided by the Federal agency.

(h) Medicare. Medicare payments to a non-Federal entity for providing patient care services to Medicare eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part.

(i) Medicaid. Medicaid payments to a subrecipient for providing patient care services to Medicaid eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part unless a State requires the funds to be treated as Federal awards expended because reimbursement is on a cost-reimbursement basis.

(j) Certain loans provided by the National Credit Union Administration. For purposes of this part, loans made from the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund and the Central Liquidity Facility that are funded by contributions from insured institutions are not considered Federal awards expended.

§ __.210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.

(a) General. An auditee may be a recipient, a subrecipient, and a vendor. Federal awards expended as a recipient or a subrecipient would be subject to audit under this part. The payments received for goods or services provided as a vendor would not be considered Federal awards. The guidance in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section should be considered in determining whether payments constitute a Federal award or a payment for goods and services.

(b) Federal award. Characteristics indicative of a Federal award received by a subrecipient are when the organization:

- (1) Determines who is eligible to receive what Federal financial assistance;
- (2) Has its performance measured against whether the objectives of the Federal program are met;
- (3) Has responsibility for programmatic decision making;
- (4) Has responsibility for adherence to applicable Federal program compliance requirements; and
- (5) Uses the Federal funds to carry out a program of the organization as compared to providing goods or services for a program of the pass-through entity.

(c) Payment for goods and services. Characteristics indicative of a payment for goods and services received by a vendor are when the organization:

- (1) Provides the goods and services within normal business operations;

- (2) Provides similar goods or services to many different purchasers;
- (3) Operates in a competitive environment;
- (4) Provides goods or services that are ancillary to the operation of the Federal program; and
- (5) Is not subject to compliance requirements of the Federal program.

(d) Use of judgment in making determination. There may be unusual circumstances or exceptions to the listed characteristics. In making the determination of whether a subrecipient or vendor relationship exists, the substance of the relationship is more important than the form of the agreement. It is not expected that all of the characteristics will be present and judgment should be used in determining whether an entity is a subrecipient or vendor.

(e) For-profit subrecipient. Since this part does not apply to for-profit subrecipients, the pass-through entity is responsible for establishing requirements, as necessary, to ensure compliance by for-profit subrecipients. The contract with the for-profit subrecipient should describe applicable compliance requirements and the for-profit subrecipient's compliance responsibility. Methods to ensure compliance for Federal awards made to for-profit subrecipients may include pre-award audits, monitoring during the contract, and post-award audits.

(f) Compliance responsibility for vendors. In most cases, the auditee's compliance responsibility for vendors is only to ensure that the procurement, receipt, and payment for goods and services comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements. Program compliance requirements normally do not pass through to vendors. However, the auditee is responsible for ensuring compliance for vendor transactions which are structured such that the vendor is responsible for program compliance or the vendor's records must be reviewed to determine program compliance. Also, when these vendor transactions relate to a major program, the scope of the audit shall include determining whether these transactions are in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.

§ .215 Relation to other audit requirements.

(a) Audit under this part in lieu of other audits. An audit made in accordance with this part shall be in lieu of any financial audit required under individual Federal awards. To the extent this audit meets a Federal agency's needs, it shall rely upon and use such audits. The provisions of this part neither limit the authority of Federal agencies, including their Inspectors General, or GAO to conduct or arrange for additional audits (e.g., financial audits, performance audits, evaluations, inspections, or reviews) nor authorize any auditee to constrain Federal agencies from carrying out additional audits. Any additional audits shall be planned and performed in such a way as to build upon work performed by other auditors.

(b) Federal agency to pay for additional audits. A Federal agency that conducts or contracts for additional audits shall, consistent with other applicable laws and regulations, arrange for funding the full cost of such additional audits.

(c) Request for a program to be audited as a major program. A Federal agency may request an auditee to have a particular Federal program audited as a major program in lieu of the Federal agency conducting or arranging for the additional audits. To allow for planning, such requests should be made at least 180 days prior to the end of the fiscal year to be audited. The auditee, after consultation with its auditor, should promptly respond to such request by informing the Federal agency whether the program would otherwise be audited as a major program using the risk-based audit approach described in § __.520 and, if not, the estimated incremental cost. The Federal agency shall then promptly confirm to the auditee whether it wants the program audited as a major program. If the program is to be audited as a major program based upon this Federal agency request, and the Federal agency agrees to pay the full incremental costs, then the auditee shall have the program audited as a major program. A pass-through entity may use the provisions of this paragraph for a subrecipient.

§ __.220 Frequency of audits.

Except for the provisions for biennial audits provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, audits required by this part shall be performed annually. Any biennial audit shall cover both years within the biennial period.

(a) A State or local government that is required by constitution or statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo its audits less frequently than annually, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially. This requirement must still be in effect for the biennial period under audit.

(b) Any non-profit organization that had biennial audits for all biennial periods ending between July 1, 1992, and January 1, 1995, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially.

§ __.225 Sanctions.

No audit costs may be charged to Federal awards when audits required by this part have not been made or have been made but not in accordance with this part. In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have an audit conducted in accordance with this part, Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall take appropriate action using sanctions such as:

(a) Withholding a percentage of Federal awards until the audit is completed satisfactorily;

(b) Withholding or disallowing overhead costs;

(c) Suspending Federal awards until the audit is conducted; or

(d) Terminating the Federal award.

§ __.230 Audit costs.

(a) Allowable costs. Unless prohibited by law, the cost of audits made in accordance with the provisions of this part are allowable charges to Federal awards. The charges may be considered a direct cost or an allocated indirect cost, as determined in accordance with the provisions of applicable OMB cost principles circulars, the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) (48 CFR parts 30 and 31), or other applicable cost principles or regulations.

(b) Unallowable costs. A non-Federal entity shall not charge the following to a Federal award:

(1) The cost of any audit under the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501 et seq.) not conducted in accordance with this part.

(2) The cost of auditing a non-Federal entity which has Federal awards expended of less than \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) per year and is thereby exempted under **§__.200(d)** from having an audit conducted under this part. However, this does not prohibit a pass-through entity from charging Federal awards for the cost of limited scope audits to monitor its subrecipients in accordance with **§__.400(d)(3)**, provided the subrecipient does not have a single audit. For purposes of this part, limited scope audits only include agreed-upon procedures engagements conducted in accordance with either the AICPA's generally accepted auditing standards or attestation standards, that are paid for and arranged by a pass-through entity and address only one or more of the following types of compliance requirements: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; eligibility; matching, level of effort, earmarking; and, reporting.

§__.235 Program-specific audits.

(a) Program-specific audit guide available. In many cases, a program-specific audit guide will be available to provide specific guidance to the auditor with respect to internal control, compliance requirements, suggested audit procedures, and audit reporting requirements. The auditor should contact the Office of Inspector General of the Federal agency to determine whether such a guide is available. When a current program-specific audit guide is available, the auditor shall follow GAGAS and the guide when performing a program-specific audit.

(b) Program-specific audit guide not available. (1) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the auditee and auditor shall have basically the same responsibilities for the Federal program as they would have for an audit of a major program in a single audit.

(2) The auditee shall prepare the financial statement(s) for the Federal program that includes, at a minimum, a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the program and notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule, a summary schedule of prior audit findings consistent with the requirements of **§__.315(b)**, and a corrective action plan consistent with the requirements of **§__.315(c)**.

(3) The auditor shall:

(i) Perform an audit of the financial statement(s) for the Federal program in accordance with GAGAS;

(ii) Obtain an understanding of internal control and perform tests of internal control over the Federal program consistent with the requirements of **§__.500(c)** for a major program;

(iii) Perform procedures to determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program consistent with the requirements of **§__.500(d)** for a major program; and

(iv) Follow up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee, and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding in accordance with the requirements of § __.500(e).

(4) The auditor's report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor's report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(i) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statement(s) of the Federal program is presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with the stated accounting policies;

(ii) A report on internal control related to the Federal program, which shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests;

(iii) A report on compliance which includes an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program; and

(iv) A schedule of findings and questioned costs for the Federal program that includes a summary of the auditor's results relative to the Federal program in a format consistent with § __.505(d)(1) and findings and questioned costs consistent with the requirements of § __.505(d)(3).

(c) Report submission for program-specific audits.

(1) The audit shall be completed and the reporting required by paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3) of this section submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the Federal agency that provided the funding or a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the required reporting shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period, unless a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make report copies available for public inspection.

(2) When a program-specific audit guide is available, the auditee shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form prepared in accordance with § __.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide to be retained as an archival copy. Also, the auditee shall submit to the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide.

(3) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the reporting package for a program-specific audit shall consist of the financial statement(s) of the Federal program, a summary schedule of prior audit findings, and a corrective action plan as described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and the auditor's report(s) described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. The data collection form prepared in accordance with

§ __.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and one copy of this reporting package shall be submitted to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB to be retained as an archival copy. Also, when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings, the auditee shall submit one copy of the reporting package to the Federal clearinghouse on behalf of the Federal awarding agency, or directly to the pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient. Instead of submitting the reporting package to the pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to the pass-through entity, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity, consistent with the requirements of § __.320(e)(2). A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package to the pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(d) Other sections of this part may apply. Program-specific audits are subject to § __.100 through § __.215(b), § __.220 through § __.230, § __.300 through § __.305, § __.315, § __.320(f) through § __.320(j), § __.400 through § __.405, § __.510 through § __.515, and other referenced provisions of this part unless contrary to the provisions of this section, a program-specific audit guide, or program laws and regulations.

Subpart C--Auditees

§ __.300 Auditee responsibilities.

The auditee shall:

(a) Identify, in its accounts, all Federal awards received and expended and the Federal programs under which they were received. Federal program and award identification shall include, as applicable, the CFDA title and number, award number and year, name of the Federal agency, and name of the pass-through entity.

(b) Maintain internal control over Federal programs that provides reasonable assurance that the auditee is managing Federal awards in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a material effect on each of its Federal programs.

(c) Comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements related to each of its Federal programs.

(d) Prepare appropriate financial statements, including the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards in accordance with § __.310.

(e) Ensure that the audits required by this part are properly performed and submitted when due. When extensions to the report submission due date required by § __.320(a) are granted by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit, promptly notify the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB and each pass-through entity providing Federal awards of the extension.

(f) Follow up and take corrective action on audit findings, including preparation of a summary schedule of prior audit findings and a corrective action plan in accordance with § __.315(b) and § __.315(c), respectively.

§ __.305 Auditor selection.

(a) Auditor procurement. In procuring audit services, auditees shall follow the procurement standards prescribed by the Grants Management Common Rule (hereinafter referred to as the "A-102 Common Rule") published March 11, 1988 and amended April 19, 1995 [insert appropriate CFR citation], Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Non-Profit Organizations," or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable (OMB Circulars are available from the Office of Administration, Publications Office, room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503). Whenever possible, auditees shall make positive efforts to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, in procuring audit services as stated in the A-102 Common Rule, OMB Circular A-110, or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable. In requesting proposals for audit services, the objectives and scope of the audit should be made clear. Factors to be considered in evaluating each proposal for audit services include the responsiveness to the request for proposal, relevant experience, availability of staff with professional qualifications and technical abilities, the results of external quality control reviews, and price.

(b) Restriction on auditor preparing indirect cost proposals. An auditor who prepares the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan may not also be selected to perform the audit required by this part when the indirect costs recovered by the auditee during the prior year exceeded \$1 million. This restriction applies to the base year used in the preparation of the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan and any subsequent years in which the resulting indirect cost agreement or cost allocation plan is used to recover costs. To minimize any disruption in existing contracts for audit services, this paragraph applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998.

(c) Use of Federal auditors. Federal auditors may perform all or part of the work required under this part if they comply fully with the requirements of this part.

§ __.310 Financial statements.

(a) Financial statements. The auditee shall prepare financial statements that reflect its financial position, results of operations or changes in net assets, and, where appropriate, cash flows for the fiscal year audited. The financial statements shall be for the same organizational unit and fiscal year that is chosen to meet the requirements of this part. However, organization-wide financial statements may also include departments, agencies, and other organizational units that have separate audits in accordance with § __.500(a) and prepare separate financial statements.

(b) Schedule of expenditures of Federal awards. The auditee shall also prepare a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the period covered by the auditee's financial statements. While not required, the auditee may choose to provide information requested by Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities to make the schedule easier to use. For example, when a Federal program has multiple award years, the auditee may list the amount of Federal awards expended for each award year separately. At a minimum, the schedule shall:

(1) List individual Federal programs by Federal agency. For Federal programs included in a cluster of programs, list individual Federal programs within a cluster of programs. For R&D, total Federal awards expended shall be shown either by individual award or by Federal agency and major subdivision within the Federal agency. For example, the National Institutes of Health is a major subdivision in the Department of Health and Human Services.

(2) For Federal awards received as a subrecipient, the name of the pass-through entity and identifying number assigned by the pass-through entity shall be included.

(3) Provide total Federal awards expended for each individual Federal program and the CFDA number or other identifying number when the CFDA information is not available.

(4) Include notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule.

(5) To the extent practical, pass-through entities should identify in the schedule the total amount provided to subrecipients from each Federal program.

(6) Include, in either the schedule or a note to the schedule, the value of the Federal awards expended in the form of non-cash assistance, the amount of insurance in effect during the year, and loans or loan guarantees outstanding at year end. While not required, it is preferable to present this information in the schedule.

§ __.315 Audit findings follow-up.

(a) General. The auditee is responsible for follow-up and corrective action on all audit findings. As part of this responsibility, the auditee shall prepare a summary schedule of prior audit findings. The auditee shall also prepare a corrective action plan for current year audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings and the corrective action plan shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigns to audit findings under **§ __.510(c)**. Since the summary schedule may include audit findings from multiple years, it shall include the fiscal year in which the finding initially occurred.

(b) Summary schedule of prior audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings shall report the status of all audit findings included in the prior audit's schedule of findings and questioned costs relative to Federal awards. The summary schedule shall also include audit findings reported in the prior audit's summary schedule of prior audit findings except audit findings listed as corrected in accordance with paragraph **(b)(1)** of this section, or no longer valid or not warranting further action in accordance with paragraph **(b)(4)** of this section.

(1) When audit findings were fully corrected, the summary schedule need only list the audit findings and state that corrective action was taken.

(2) When audit findings were not corrected or were only partially corrected, the summary schedule shall describe the planned corrective action as well as any partial corrective action taken.

(3) When corrective action taken is significantly different from corrective action previously reported in a corrective action plan or in the Federal agency's or pass-through entity's management decision, the summary schedule shall provide an explanation.

(4) When the auditee believes the audit findings are no longer valid or do not warrant further action, the reasons for this position shall be described in the summary schedule. A valid reason for considering an audit finding as not warranting further action is that all of the following have occurred:

(i) Two years have passed since the audit report in which

the finding occurred was submitted to the Federal clearinghouse;

(ii) The Federal agency or pass-through entity is not currently following up with the auditee on the audit finding; and

(iii) A management decision was not issued.

(c) Corrective action plan. At the completion of the audit, the auditee shall prepare a corrective action plan to address each audit finding included in the current year auditor's reports. The corrective action plan shall provide the name(s) of the contact person(s) responsible for corrective action, the corrective action planned, and the anticipated completion date. If the auditee does not agree with the audit findings or believes corrective action is not required, then the corrective action plan shall include an explanation and specific reasons.

§ ____.320 Report submission.

(a) General. The audit shall be completed and the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the data collection form and reporting package shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make copies available for public inspection.

(b) Data Collection. (1) The auditee shall submit a data collection form which states whether the audit was completed in accordance with this part and provides information about the auditee, its Federal programs, and the results of the audit. The form shall be approved by OMB, available from the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB, and include data elements similar to those presented in this paragraph. A senior level representative of the auditee (e.g., State controller, director of finance, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer) shall sign a statement to be included as part of the form certifying that: the auditee complied with the requirements of this part, the form was prepared in accordance with this part (and the instructions accompanying the form), and the information included in the form, in its entirety, are accurate and complete.

(2) The data collection form shall include the following data elements:

- (i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).
- (ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.
- (iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee.
- (iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.
- (v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major

programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).

- (vi) A list of the Federal awarding agencies which will receive a copy of the reporting package pursuant to § ___.320(d)(2) of OMB Circular A-133.
- (vii) A yes or no statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under § ___.530 of OMB Circular A-133.
- (viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs as defined in § ___.520(b) of OMB Circular A-133.
- (ix) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for each Federal program, as applicable.
- (x) The name of each Federal program and identification of each major program. Individual programs within a cluster of programs should be listed in the same level of detail as they are listed in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards.
- (xi) The amount of expenditures in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards associated with each Federal program.
- (xii) For each Federal program, a yes or no statement as to whether there are audit findings in each of the following types of compliance requirements and the total amount of any questioned costs:
 - (A) Activities allowed or unallowed.
 - (B) Allowable costs/cost principles.
 - (C) Cash management.
 - (D) Davis-Bacon Act.
 - (E) Eligibility.
 - (F) Equipment and real property management.
 - (G) Matching, level of effort, earmarking.
 - (H) Period of availability of Federal funds.
 - (I) Procurement and suspension and debarment.
 - (J) Program income.
 - (K) Real property acquisition and relocation assistance.
 - (L) Reporting.
 - (M) Subrecipient monitoring.
 - (N) Special tests and provisions.
- (xiii) Auditee Name, Employer Identification Number(s), Name and Title of Certifying Official, Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.
- (xiv) Auditor Name, Name and Title of Contact Person, Auditor Address, Auditor Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.
- (xv) Whether the auditee has either a cognizant or oversight agency for audit.
- (xvi) The name of the cognizant or oversight agency for audit determined in accordance with § ___.400(a) and § ___.400(b), respectively.

(3) Using the information included in the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section, the auditor shall complete the applicable sections of the form. The auditor shall sign a statement to be included as part of the data collection form that indicates, at a minimum, the source of the information included in the form, the auditor's responsibility for the information, that the form is not a substitute for the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section, and that the content of

the form is limited to the data elements prescribed by OMB.

(c) Reporting package. The reporting package shall include the:

- (1) Financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards discussed in § ____.310(a) and § ____.310(b), respectively;
- (2) Summary schedule of prior audit findings discussed in § ____.315(b);
- (3) Auditor's report(s) discussed in § ____.505; and
- (4) Corrective action plan discussed in § ____.315(c).

(d) Submission to clearinghouse. All auditees shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section for:

(1) The Federal clearinghouse to retain as an archival copy;
and

(2) Each Federal awarding agency when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly.

(e) Additional submission by subrecipients. (1) In addition to the requirements discussed in paragraph (d) of this section, auditees that are also subrecipients shall submit to each pass-through entity one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section for each pass-through entity when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided.

(2) Instead of submitting the reporting package to a pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to a pass-through entity pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity that: an audit of the subrecipient was conducted in accordance with this part (including the period covered by the audit and the name, amount, and CFDA number of the Federal award(s) provided by the pass-through entity); the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed no audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided; and, the summary schedule of prior audit findings did not report on the status of any audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided. A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section to a pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(f) Requests for report copies. In response to requests by a Federal agency or pass-through entity, auditees shall submit the appropriate copies of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section and, if requested, a copy of any management letters issued by the auditor.

(g) Report retention requirements. Auditees shall keep one copy of the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section on file for three years from the date of submission to the Federal clearinghouse

designated by OMB. Pass-through entities shall keep subrecipients' submissions on file for three years from date of receipt.

(h) Clearinghouse responsibilities. The Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB shall distribute the reporting packages received in accordance with paragraph (d) (2) of this section and § ____ .235 (c) (3) to applicable Federal awarding agencies, maintain a data base of completed audits, provide appropriate information to Federal agencies, and follow up with known auditees which have not submitted the required data collection forms and reporting packages.

(i) Clearinghouse address. The address of the Federal clearinghouse currently designated by OMB is Federal Audit Clearinghouse, Bureau of the Census, 1201 E. 10th Street, Jeffersonville, IN 47132.

(j) Electronic filing. Nothing in this part shall preclude electronic submissions to the Federal clearinghouse in such manner as may be approved by OMB. With OMB approval, the Federal clearinghouse may pilot test methods of electronic submissions.

Subpart D--Federal Agencies and Pass-Through Entities
§ ____ .400 Responsibilities.

(a) Cognizant agency for audit responsibilities. Recipients expending more than \$25 million (*\$50 million for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) a year in Federal awards shall have a cognizant agency for audit. The designated cognizant agency for audit shall be the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient unless OMB makes a specific cognizant agency for audit assignment.

Following is effective for fiscal years ending on or before December 31, 2003: To provide for continuity of cognizance, the determination of the predominant amount of direct funding shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal years ending in 1995, 2000, 2005, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 1997 through 2000 will be determined based on Federal awards expended in 1995. (However, for States and local governments that expend more than \$25 million a year in Federal awards and have previously assigned cognizant agencies for audit, the requirements of this paragraph are not effective until fiscal years beginning after June 30, 2000.)

Following is effective for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003: The determination of the predominant amount of direct funding shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal years ending in 2004, 2009, 2014, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 2006 through 2010 will be determined based on Federal awards expended in 2004. (However, for 2001 through 2005, the cognizant agency for audit is determined based on the predominant amount of direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2000).

Notwithstanding the manner in which audit cognizance is determined, a Federal awarding agency with cognizance for an auditee may reassign cognizance to another Federal awarding agency which provides substantial direct funding and agrees to be the cognizant agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment. The cognizant agency for audit shall:

(1) Provide technical audit advice and liaison to auditees and auditors.

(2) Consider auditee requests for extensions to the report

submission due date required by § __.320(a). The cognizant agency for audit may grant extensions for good cause.

(3) Obtain or conduct quality control reviews of selected audits made by non-Federal auditors, and provide the results, when appropriate, to other interested organizations.

(4) Promptly inform other affected Federal agencies and appropriate Federal law enforcement officials of any direct reporting by the auditee or its auditor of irregularities or illegal acts, as required by GAGAS or laws and regulations.

(5) Advise the auditor and, where appropriate, the auditee of any deficiencies found in the audits when the deficiencies require corrective action by the auditor. When advised of deficiencies, the auditee shall work with the auditor to take corrective action. If corrective action is not taken, the cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditor, the auditee, and applicable Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities of the facts and make recommendations for follow-up action. Major inadequacies or repetitive substandard performance by auditors shall be referred to appropriate State licensing agencies and professional bodies for disciplinary action.

(6) Coordinate, to the extent practical, audits or reviews made by or for Federal agencies that are in addition to the audits made pursuant to this part, so that the additional audits or reviews build upon audits performed in accordance with this part.

(7) Coordinate a management decision for audit findings that affect the Federal programs of more than one agency.

(8) Coordinate the audit work and reporting responsibilities among auditors to achieve the most cost-effective audit.

(9) For biennial audits permitted under § __.220, consider auditee requests to qualify as a low-risk auditee under § __.530(a).

(b) Oversight agency for audit responsibilities. An auditee which does not have a designated cognizant agency for audit will be under the general oversight of the Federal agency determined in accordance with § __.105. The oversight agency for audit:

(1) Shall provide technical advice to auditees and auditors as requested.

(2) May assume all or some of the responsibilities normally performed by a cognizant agency for audit.

(c) Federal awarding agency responsibilities. The Federal awarding agency shall perform the following for the Federal awards it makes:

(1) Identify Federal awards made by informing each recipient of the CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, and if the award is for R&D. When some of this information is not available, the Federal agency shall provide information necessary to clearly describe the Federal award.

(2) Advise recipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.

(3) Ensure that audits are completed and reports are received

in a timely manner and in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(4) Provide technical advice and counsel to auditees and auditors as requested.

(5) Issue a management decision on audit findings within six months after receipt of the audit report and ensure that the recipient takes appropriate and timely corrective action.

(6) Assign a person responsible for providing annual updates of the compliance supplement to OMB.

(d) Pass-through entity responsibilities. A pass-through entity shall perform the following for the Federal awards it makes:

(1) Identify Federal awards made by informing each subrecipient of CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, if the award is R&D, and name of Federal agency. When some of this information is not available, the pass-through entity shall provide the best information available to describe the Federal award.

(2) Advise subrecipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements as well as any supplemental requirements imposed by the pass-through entity.

(3) Monitor the activities of subrecipients as necessary to ensure that Federal awards are used for authorized purposes in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements and that performance goals are achieved.

(4) Ensure that subrecipients expending \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) or more in Federal awards during the subrecipient's fiscal year have met the audit requirements of this part for that fiscal year.

(5) Issue a management decision on audit findings within six months after receipt of the subrecipient's audit report and ensure that the subrecipient takes appropriate and timely corrective action.

(6) Consider whether subrecipient audits necessitate adjustment of the pass-through entity's own records.

(7) Require each subrecipient to permit the pass-through entity and auditors to have access to the records and financial statements as necessary for the pass-through entity to comply with this part.

§ __.405 Management decision.

(a) General. The management decision shall clearly state whether or not the audit finding is sustained, the reasons for the decision, and the expected auditee action to repay disallowed costs, make financial adjustments, or take other action. If the auditee has not completed corrective action, a timetable for follow-up should be given. Prior to issuing the management decision, the Federal agency or pass-through entity may request additional information or documentation from the auditee, including a request for auditor assurance related to the documentation, as a way of mitigating disallowed costs. The management decision should describe any appeal process available to the auditee.

(b) Federal agency. As provided in § __.400 (a) (7), the cognizant agency for audit shall be responsible for coordinating a management decision for audit findings that affect the programs of more than one Federal agency.

As provided in § __.400(c)(5), a Federal awarding agency is responsible for issuing a management decision for findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to recipients. Alternate arrangements may be made on a case-by-case basis by agreement among the Federal agencies concerned.

(c) Pass-through entity. As provided in § __.400(d)(5), the pass-through entity shall be responsible for making the management decision for audit findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to subrecipients.

(d) Time requirements. The entity responsible for making the management decision shall do so within six months of receipt of the audit report. Corrective action should be initiated within six months after receipt of the audit report and proceed as rapidly as possible.

(e) Reference numbers. Management decisions shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigned to each audit finding in accordance with § __.510(c).

Subpart E--Auditors

§ __.500 Scope of audit.

(a) General. The audit shall be conducted in accordance with GAGAS. The audit shall cover the entire operations of the auditee; or, at the option of the auditee, such audit shall include a series of audits that cover departments, agencies, and other organizational units which expended or otherwise administered Federal awards during such fiscal year, provided that each such audit shall encompass the financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for each such department, agency, and other organizational unit, which shall be considered to be a non-Federal entity. The financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards shall be for the same fiscal year.

(b) Financial statements. The auditor shall determine whether the financial statements of the auditee are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The auditor shall also determine whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the auditee's financial statements taken as a whole.

(c) Internal control. (1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall perform procedures to obtain an understanding of internal control over Federal programs sufficient to plan the audit to support a low assessed level of control risk for major programs.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the auditor shall:

(i) Plan the testing of internal control over major programs to support a low assessed level of control risk for the assertions relevant to the compliance requirements for each major program; and

(ii) Perform testing of internal control as planned in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) When internal control over some or all of the compliance requirements for a major program are likely to be ineffective in preventing or detecting noncompliance, the planning and performing of testing described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section are not required for those compliance requirements. However, the auditor shall report a reportable condition (including whether any such condition is a material weakness) in accordance with § __.510, assess the related control risk at the maximum, and consider whether additional compliance tests are required because of ineffective

internal control.

(d) Compliance. (1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that may have a direct and material effect on each of its major programs.

(2) The principal compliance requirements applicable to most Federal programs and the compliance requirements of the largest Federal programs are included in the compliance supplement.

(3) For the compliance requirements related to Federal programs contained in the compliance supplement, an audit of these compliance requirements will meet the requirements of this part. Where there have been changes to the compliance requirements and the changes are not reflected in the compliance supplement, the auditor shall determine the current compliance requirements and modify the audit procedures accordingly. For those Federal programs not covered in the compliance supplement, the auditor should use the types of compliance requirements contained in the compliance supplement as guidance for identifying the types of compliance requirements to test, and determine the requirements governing the Federal program by reviewing the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the laws and regulations referred to in such contracts and grant agreements.

(4) The compliance testing shall include tests of transactions and such other auditing procedures necessary to provide the auditor sufficient evidence to support an opinion on compliance.

(e) Audit follow-up. The auditor shall follow-up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with § .315(b), and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding. The auditor shall perform audit follow-up procedures regardless of whether a prior audit finding relates to a major program in the current year.

(f) Data Collection Form. As required in § .320(b)(3), the auditor shall complete and sign specified sections of the data collection form.

§ .505 Audit reporting.

The auditor's report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor's report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(a) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

(b) A report on internal control related to the financial statements and major programs. This report shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) A report on compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a

material effect on the financial statements. This report shall also include an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on each major program, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) A schedule of findings and questioned costs which shall include the following three components:

(1) A summary of the auditor's results which shall include:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee;

(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(vi) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any audit findings which the auditor is required to report under § __.510 (a);

(vii) An identification of major programs;

(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs, as described in § __.520 (b); and

(ix) A statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under § __.530.

(2) Findings relating to the financial statements which are required to be reported in accordance with GAGAS.

(3) Findings and questioned costs for Federal awards which shall include audit findings as defined in § __.510 (a).

(i) Audit findings (e.g., internal control findings, compliance findings, questioned costs, or fraud) which relate to the same issue should be presented as a single audit finding. Where practical, audit findings should be organized by Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(ii) Audit findings which relate to both the financial statements and Federal awards, as reported under paragraphs (d) (2) and (d) (3) of this section, respectively, should be reported in both sections of the schedule. However, the reporting in one section of the schedule may be in summary form with a reference to a detailed reporting in the other section of the schedule.

§ __.510 **Audit findings.**

(a) Audit findings reported. The auditor shall report the following as audit findings in a schedule of findings and questioned costs:

(1) Reportable conditions in internal control over major programs. The auditor's determination of whether a deficiency in internal control is a reportable condition for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement. The auditor shall identify reportable conditions which are individually or cumulatively material weaknesses.

(2) Material noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements related to a major program. The auditor's determination of whether a noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements is material for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement.

(3) Known questioned costs which are greater than \$10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. Known questioned costs are those specifically identified by the auditor. In evaluating the effect of questioned costs on the opinion on compliance, the auditor considers the best estimate of total costs questioned (likely questioned costs), not just the questioned costs specifically identified (known questioned costs). The auditor shall also report known questioned costs when likely questioned costs are greater than \$10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. In reporting questioned costs, the auditor shall include information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the questioned costs.

(4) Known questioned costs which are greater than \$10,000 for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program. Except for audit follow-up, the auditor is not required under this part to perform audit procedures for such a Federal program; therefore, the auditor will normally not find questioned costs for a program which is not audited as a major program. However, if the auditor does become aware of questioned costs for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program (e.g., as part of audit follow-up or other audit procedures) and the known questioned costs are greater than \$10,000, then the auditor shall report this as an audit finding.

(5) The circumstances concerning why the auditor's report on compliance for major programs is other than an unqualified opinion, unless such circumstances are otherwise reported as audit findings in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards.

(6) Known fraud affecting a Federal award, unless such fraud is otherwise reported as an audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards. This paragraph does not require the auditor to make an additional reporting when the auditor confirms that the fraud was reported outside of the auditor's reports under the direct reporting requirements of GAGAS.

(7) Instances where the results of audit follow-up procedures disclosed that the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with § ___.315(b) materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding.

(b) Audit finding detail. Audit findings shall be presented in sufficient detail for the auditee to prepare a corrective action plan and take corrective action and for Federal agencies and pass-through entities to arrive at a management decision. The following specific information shall be

included, as applicable, in audit findings:

(1) Federal program and specific Federal award identification including the CFDA title and number, Federal award number and year, name of Federal agency, and name of the applicable pass-through entity. When information, such as the CFDA title and number or Federal award number, is not available, the auditor shall provide the best information available to describe the Federal award.

(2) The criteria or specific requirement upon which the audit finding is based, including statutory, regulatory, or other citation.

(3) The condition found, including facts that support the deficiency identified in the audit finding.

(4) Identification of questioned costs and how they were computed.

(5) Information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the audit findings, such as whether the audit findings represent an isolated instance or a systemic problem. Where appropriate, instances identified shall be related to the universe and the number of cases examined and be quantified in terms of dollar value.

(6) The possible asserted effect to provide sufficient information to the auditee and Federal agency, or pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, to permit them to determine the cause and effect to facilitate prompt and proper corrective action.

(7) Recommendations to prevent future occurrences of the deficiency identified in the audit finding.

(8) Views of responsible officials of the auditee when there is disagreement with the audit findings, to the extent practical.

(c) Reference numbers. Each audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs shall include a reference number to allow for easy referencing of the audit findings during follow-up.

§ __.515 Audit working papers.

(a) Retention of working papers. The auditor shall retain working papers and reports for a minimum of three years after the date of issuance of the auditor's report(s) to the auditee, unless the auditor is notified in writing by the cognizant agency for audit, oversight agency for audit, or pass-through entity to extend the retention period. When the auditor is aware that the Federal awarding agency, pass-through entity, or auditee is contesting an audit finding, the auditor shall contact the parties contesting the audit finding for guidance prior to destruction of the working papers and reports.

(b) Access to working papers. Audit working papers shall be made available upon request to the cognizant or oversight agency for audit or its designee, a Federal agency providing direct or indirect funding, or GAO at the completion of the audit, as part of a quality review, to resolve audit findings, or to carry out oversight responsibilities consistent with the purposes of this part. Access to working papers includes the right of Federal agencies to obtain copies of working papers, as is reasonable and necessary.

§ __.520 Major program determination.

(a) General. The auditor shall use a risk-based approach to determine which Federal programs are major programs. This risk-based approach shall include consideration of: Current and prior audit experience, oversight by Federal agencies and pass-through entities, and the inherent risk of the Federal program. The process in paragraphs (b) through (i) of this section shall be followed.

(b) Step 1. (1) The auditor shall identify the larger Federal programs, which shall be labeled Type A programs. Type A programs are defined as Federal programs with Federal awards expended during the audit period exceeding the larger of:

(i) \$300,000 or three percent (.03) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended equal or exceed \$300,000 but are less than or equal to \$100 million.

(ii) \$3 million or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed \$100 million but are less than or equal to \$10 billion.

(iii) \$30 million or 15 hundredths of one percent (.0015) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed \$10 billion.

(2) Federal programs not labeled Type A under paragraph (b) (1) of this section shall be labeled Type B programs.

(3) The inclusion of large loan and loan guarantees (loans) should not result in the exclusion of other programs as Type A programs. When a Federal program providing loans significantly affects the number or size of Type A programs, the auditor shall consider this Federal program as a Type A program and exclude its values in determining other Type A programs.

(4) For biennial audits permitted under § __.220, the determination of Type A and Type B programs shall be based upon the Federal awards expended during the two-year period.

(c) Step 2. (1) The auditor shall identify Type A programs which are low-risk. For a Type A program to be considered low-risk, it shall have been audited as a major program in at least one of the two most recent audit periods (in the most recent audit period in the case of a biennial audit), and, in the most recent audit period, it shall have had no audit findings under § __.510(a). However, the auditor may use judgment and consider that audit findings from questioned costs under § __.510(a)(3) and § __.510(a)(4), fraud under § __.510(a)(6), and audit follow-up for the summary schedule of prior audit findings under § __.510(a)(7) do not preclude the Type A program from being low-risk. The auditor shall consider: the criteria in § __.525(c), § __.525(d)(1), § __.525(d)(2), and § __.525(d)(3); the results of audit follow-up; whether any changes in personnel or systems affecting a Type A program have significantly increased risk; and apply professional judgment in determining whether a Type A program is low-risk.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c) (1) of this section, OMB may approve a Federal awarding agency's request that a Type A program at certain recipients may not be considered low-risk. For example, it may be necessary for a large Type A program to be audited as major each year at particular recipients to allow the Federal agency to comply with the Government Management Reform Act of 1994 (31 U.S.C. 3515). The Federal agency shall notify the recipient and, if known, the auditor at least 180 days prior to the

end of the fiscal year to be audited of OMB's approval.

(d) Step 3. (1) The auditor shall identify Type B programs which are high-risk using professional judgment and the criteria in § .525. However, should the auditor select Option 2 under Step 4 (paragraph (e)(2)(i)(B) of this section), the auditor is not required to identify more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs. Except for known reportable conditions in internal control or compliance problems as discussed in § .525(b)(1), § .525(b)(2), and § .525(c)(1), a single criteria in § .525 would seldom cause a Type B program to be considered high-risk.

(2) The auditor is not expected to perform risk assessments on relatively small Federal programs. Therefore, the auditor is only required to perform risk assessments on Type B programs that exceed the larger of:

(i) \$100,000 or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has less than or equal to \$100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(ii) \$300,000 or three-hundredths of one percent (.0003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has more than \$100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(e) Step 4. At a minimum, the auditor shall audit all of the following as major programs:

(1) All Type A programs, except the auditor may exclude any Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2 (paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(2) (i) High-risk Type B programs as identified under either of the following two options:

(A) Option 1. At least one half of the Type B programs identified as high-risk under Step 3 (paragraph (d) of this section), except this paragraph (e)(2)(i)(A) does not require the auditor to audit more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(B) Option 2. One high-risk Type B program for each Type A program identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(ii) When identifying which high-risk Type B programs to audit as major under either Option 1 or 2 in paragraph (e)(2)(i)(A) or (B), the auditor is encouraged to use an approach which provides an opportunity for different high-risk Type B programs to be audited as major over a period of time.

(3) Such additional programs as may be necessary to comply with the percentage of coverage rule discussed in paragraph (f) of this section. This paragraph (e)(3) may require the auditor to audit more programs as major than the number of Type A programs.

(f) Percentage of coverage rule. The auditor shall audit as major programs Federal programs with Federal awards expended that, in the aggregate, encompass at least 50 percent of total Federal awards expended. If the auditee meets the criteria in § .530 for a low-risk auditee, the auditor need only audit as major programs Federal programs with Federal awards expended that, in the aggregate, encompass at least 25 percent of total Federal awards expended.

(g) Documentation of risk. The auditor shall document in the working

papers the risk analysis process used in determining major programs.

(h) Auditor's judgment. When the major program determination was performed and documented in accordance with this part, the auditor's judgment in applying the risk-based approach to determine major programs shall be presumed correct. Challenges by Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall only be for clearly improper use of the guidance in this part. However, Federal agencies and pass-through entities may provide auditors guidance about the risk of a particular Federal program and the auditor shall consider this guidance in determining major programs in audits not yet completed.

(i) Deviation from use of risk criteria. For first-year audits, the auditor may elect to determine major programs as all Type A programs plus any Type B programs as necessary to meet the percentage of coverage rule discussed in paragraph (f) of this section. Under this option, the auditor would not be required to perform the procedures discussed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section.

(1) A first-year audit is the first year the entity is audited under this part or the first year of a change of auditors.

(2) To ensure that a frequent change of auditors would not preclude audit of high-risk Type B programs, this election for first-year audits may not be used by an auditee more than once in every three years.

§ __.525 Criteria for Federal program risk.

(a) General. The auditor's determination should be based on an overall evaluation of the risk of noncompliance occurring which could be material to the Federal program. The auditor shall use auditor judgment and consider criteria, such as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, to identify risk in Federal programs. Also, as part of the risk analysis, the auditor may wish to discuss a particular Federal program with auditee management and the Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(b) Current and prior audit experience. (1) Weaknesses in internal control over Federal programs would indicate higher risk. Consideration should be given to the control environment over Federal programs and such factors as the expectation of management's adherence to applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the competence and experience of personnel who administer the Federal programs.

(i) A Federal program administered under multiple internal control structures may have higher risk. When assessing risk in a large single audit, the auditor shall consider whether weaknesses are isolated in a single operating unit (e.g., one college campus) or pervasive throughout the entity.

(ii) When significant parts of a Federal program are passed through to subrecipients, a weak system for monitoring subrecipients would indicate higher risk.

(iii) The extent to which computer processing is used to administer Federal programs, as well as the complexity of that processing, should be considered by the auditor in assessing risk. New and recently modified computer systems may also indicate risk.

(2) Prior audit findings would indicate higher risk, particularly when the situations identified in the audit findings could have a significant impact on a Federal program or have not been corrected.

(3) Federal programs not recently audited as major programs

may be of higher risk than Federal programs recently audited as major programs without audit findings.

(c) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies and pass-through entities.

(1) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies or pass-through entities could indicate risk. For example, recent monitoring or other reviews performed by an oversight entity which disclosed no significant problems would indicate lower risk. However, monitoring which disclosed significant problems would indicate higher risk.

(2) Federal agencies, with the concurrence of OMB, may identify Federal programs which are higher risk. OMB plans to provide this identification in the compliance supplement.

(d) Inherent risk of the Federal program. (1) The nature of a Federal program may indicate risk. Consideration should be given to the complexity of the program and the extent to which the Federal program contracts for goods and services. For example, Federal programs that disburse funds through third party contracts or have eligibility criteria may be of higher risk. Federal programs primarily involving staff payroll costs may have a high-risk for time and effort reporting, but otherwise be at low-risk.

(2) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the Federal agency may indicate risk. For example, a new Federal program with new or interim regulations may have higher risk than an established program with time-tested regulations. Also, significant changes in Federal programs, laws, regulations, or the provisions of contracts or grant agreements may increase risk.

(3) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the auditee may indicate risk. For example, during the first and last years that an auditee participates in a Federal program, the risk may be higher due to start-up or closeout of program activities and staff.

(4) Type B programs with larger Federal awards expended would be of higher risk than programs with substantially smaller Federal awards expended.

§ __.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.

An auditee which meets all of the following conditions for each of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) shall qualify as a low-risk auditee and be eligible for reduced audit coverage in accordance with § __.520:

(a) Single audits were performed on an annual basis in accordance with the provisions of this part. A non-Federal entity that has biennial audits does not qualify as a low-risk auditee, unless agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit.

(b) The auditor's opinions on the financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards were unqualified. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that an opinion qualification does not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(c) There were no deficiencies in internal control which were identified as material weaknesses under the requirements of GAGAS. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that any identified material weaknesses do not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(d) None of the Federal programs had audit findings from any of the following in either of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) in which they were classified as Type A programs:

(1) Internal control deficiencies which were identified as material weaknesses;

(2) Noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements which have a material effect on the Type A program; or

(3) Known or likely questioned costs that exceed five percent of the total Federal awards expended for a Type A program during the year.

Appendix A to Part ___ - Data Collection Form (Form SF-SAC)
[insert SF-SAC after finalized]

Appendix B to Part ___ - Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement

Note: Provisional OMB Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement is available from the Office of Administration, Publications Office, room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503.

GOVERNMENT OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Department of the Environment



April 14, 2010

Dear (Sub-grantee/Contractor/Vendor Name here):

This letter is to further inform you of your responsibilities and available resources through the District Department of the Environment ("DDOE") for compliance with the DC Language Access Act of 2004 (the "Act") which is a part of your current sub-grantee agreement with DDOE. Per the Act, all District government agencies having major public contact with constituents, as well as, contractors, grantees, sub-contractors, and sub-grantees, vendors and/or sub-grantees from the private or public business sectors, that provide services on behalf of the District Department of the Environment (DDOE), must comply with the requirements of the Act, when applicable.

The purpose of the DC Language Access Act is to provide greater access and participation in public services, programs and activities for residents of the District of Columbia with limited or no-English proficiency (LEP/NEP). DDOE is required to create a Biennial Language Access Plan detailing how they plan to achieve the Act's goals, and report data on the five objectives listed in that plan to the Office of Human Rights on a quarterly basis. Additionally, DDOE's service provider or project manager is required to meet three of those five objectives. The three objectives that DDOE is responsible for are:

1. collect data on the number of Limited or no English proficiency (LEP/NEP) constituents being served by the Project per quarter, and languages spoken by said clients;
2. provide oral language services via Language Line Services/or Live Interpreters; and,
3. provide translations of vital documents into any non-English language spoken by a limited or no-English proficient population that constitutes three percent or 500 individuals, whichever is less, of the population served or encountered, or likely to be served or encountered by your organization.

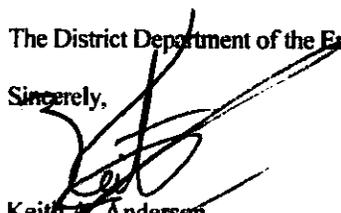
Your responsibility as a contractor, grantee, sub-contractor, vendor, and/or sub-grantee is to collect data on the number of limited or no-English proficiency LEP/NEP constituents being served by the Project per quarter, and languages spoken by said clients and refer these constituents to DDOE for language services needed.

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact Chiquita McCauley, DDOE Language Access Coordinator at 202-654-6016.

Always attach this contact letter to your agreements as an Attachment.

The District Department of the Environment looks forward to your cooperation in this effort.

Sincerely,


Keith A. Anderson
Interim Director



1200 1st St. NE, 7th Floor, Washington, DC 20002

Phone: (202) 535-2600 Facsimile: (202) 535-2881

IN THE COUNCIL OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

To provide greater access and participation in public services, programs, and activities for residents of the District of Columbia with limited or no-English proficiency by requiring that District government programs, departments, and services assess the need for, and offer, oral language services; provide written translations of documents into any non-English language spoken by a limited or no-English proficient population that constitutes 3% or 500 individuals, whichever is less, of the population served or encountered, or likely to be served or encountered; to ensure that District government programs, departments, and services with major public contact establish and implement a language access plan and designate a language access coordinator; to require that the Office of Human Rights coordinate and supervise District government programs, departments, and services in complying with the provisions of this act and establish the position of Language Access Director for this purpose; and to amend the District of Columbia Latino Community Development Act and to repeal the Bilingual Services Translation Act of 1977 to repeal redundant provisions.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, That this act may be cited as the "Language Access Act of 2004".

Sec. 2. Definitions.

For purposes of this act, the term:

(1) "Access or participate" means to be informed of, participate in, and benefit from public services, programs, and activities offered by a covered entity at a level equal to English proficient individuals.

(2) "Covered entity" means any District government agency, department, or program that furnishes information or renders services, programs, or activities directly to the public or contracts with other entities, either directly or indirectly, to conduct programs, services, or activities. The term "covered entity" shall not include the Advisory Neighborhood Commissions.

(3)(A) "Covered entity with major public contact" means a covered entity whose primary responsibility consists of meeting, contracting, and dealing with the public.

(B) Covered entities with major public contact are:

- (i) Alcoholic Beverage Regulation Administration;
- (ii) Department of Health;
- (iii) Department of Mental Health;
- (iv) Department of Human Services;
- (v) Department of Employment Services;
- (vi) Fire and Emergency Medical Services;
- (vii) District of Columbia Housing Authority;
- (viii) District of Columbia general ambulatory and emergency care centers;

- (ix) Emergency Management Agency;
- (x) Metropolitan Police Department;
- (xi) District of Columbia Public Schools;
- (xii) Department of Motor Vehicles;
- (xiii) Department of Housing and Community Development;
- (xiv) Department of Public Works;
- (xv) Department of Corrections;
- (xvi) Office on Aging;
- (xvii) District of Columbia Public Library;
- (xviii) Department of Parks and Recreation ;
- (xix) Department of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs ;
- (xx) Child and Family Services Agency;
- (xxi) Office of Human Rights;
- (xxii) Office of Personnel;
- (xxiii) Office of Planning;
- (xxiv) Office of Contracting and Procurement;
- (xxv) Office of Tax and Revenue; and
- (xxvi) Office of the People's Counsel.

(C) Other covered entities with major public contact may be designated by the Language Access Director through the Mayor, by regulation, after consultation with the D. C. Language Access Coalition in accordance with section 6(b)(6).

(4) "Language Access Director" means the official in the Office of Human Rights who, pursuant to section 6, coordinates and supervises the activities of District agencies, departments, and programs undertaken to comply with the provisions of this act.

(5) "Limited or no-English proficiency" means the inability to adequately understand or to express oneself in the spoken or written English language.

(6) "Oral language services" means the provision of oral information necessary

to enable limited or no-English proficiency residents to access or participate in programs or services offered by a covered entity. The term "oral language services" shall include placement of bilingual staff in public contact positions; the provision of experienced and trained staff interpreters; contracting with telephone interpreter programs; contracting with private interpreter services; and using interpreters made available through community service organizations that are publicly funded for that purpose.

(7) "Vital documents" means applications, notices, complaint forms, legal contracts, and outreach materials published by a covered entity in a tangible format that inform individuals about their rights or eligibility requirements for benefits and participation. The term "vital documents" shall include tax-related educational and outreach materials produced by the Office of Tax and Revenue, but shall not include tax forms and instructions.

Sec. 3. Oral language services provided by covered entities.

(a) A covered entity shall provide oral language services to a person with limited or no-English proficiency who seeks to access or participate in the services, programs, or activities offered by the covered entity.

(b) A covered entity shall, at least annually, determine the type of oral language services needed based upon:

(1) The number or proportion of limited or no-English proficient persons of the population served or encountered, or likely to be served or encountered by the covered entity, in the District of Columbia;

(2) The frequency with which limited or no-English proficient individuals come into contact with the covered entity;

(3) The importance of the service provided by the covered entity; and

(4) The resources available to the covered entity.

(c)(1) In making the determination under subsection (b) of this section of the type of oral language services needed, the covered entity shall consult the following sources of data to determine the languages spoken and the number or proportion of limited or no-English proficient persons of the population that are served or encountered, or likely to be served or encountered, by the covered entity in the District of Columbia:

(A) The United States Census Bureau's most current report entitled "Language Use and English Ability, Linguistic Isolation" (or any other successor report);

(B) Any other language-related information;

(C) Census data on language ability indicating that individuals speak English "less than very well";

(D) Local census data relating to language use and English language ability;

(E) Other governmental data, including intake data collected by covered entities; data collected by the District of Columbia Public Schools; and data collected by and

made available by District government offices that conduct outreach to communities with limited-English proficient populations and that serve as a liaison between the District government and limited-English proficient populations, such as the Office of Latino Affairs and the Office of Asian and Pacific Islander Affairs; and

(F) Data collected and made available by the D.C. Language Access Coalition.

(2) A covered entity shall annually collect data about the languages spoken and the number or proportion of limited or no-English proficient persons speaking a given language in the population that is served or encountered, or likely to be served or encountered, by the covered entity. A covered entity's databases and tracking applications shall contain fields that will capture this information during the fiscal year that this act takes effect with respect to the covered entity pursuant to section 7. If it is demonstrated to the Office of Human Rights that this is not feasible due to budgetary constraints, a covered entity shall make all due efforts to comply with this paragraph by the beginning of the next fiscal year. All information collected under this section shall be provided to the Language Access Director and made available to the public, upon request, within a reasonable time.

(d) To the extent that a covered entity requires additional personnel to meet its requirement to provide oral language services based on the determination set forth in this section, the covered entity shall hire bilingual personnel into existing budgeted vacant public contact positions.

Sec. 4. Written language services by covered entity.

(a) A covered entity shall provide translations of vital documents into any non-English language spoken by a limited or no-English proficient population that constitutes 3% or 500 individuals, whichever is less, of the population served or encountered, or likely to be served or encountered, by the covered entity in the District of Columbia.

(b) If the provisions of this act are contractually imposed on a non-covered entity, subsection (a) of this section shall apply.

Sec. 5. Additional obligations of covered entities with major public contact.

(a)(1) A covered entity with major public contact shall establish a language access plan, by regulation.

(2) Each language access plan shall be established in consultation with the Language Access Director, the D.C. Language Access Coalition, the entity's language access coordinator, and agency directors that conduct outreach to limited or no-English populations. Each language access plan shall be updated every 2 years and shall set forth, at minimum, the following:

(A) The types of oral language services that the entity will provide and how the determination was reached;

(B) The titles of translated documents that the entity will provide and how the determination was reached;

(C) The number of public contact positions in the entity and the number of bilingual employees in public contact positions;

(D) An evaluation and assessment of the adequacy of the services to be provided; and

(E) A description of the funding and budgetary sources upon which the covered entity intends to rely to implement its language access plan.

(3) In establishing and updating the language access plan, the entity shall consult with the sources of data set forth in section 3(c)(1).

(b) A covered entity with major public contact shall designate a language access coordinator who shall report directly to the director of the entity and shall:

(1) Establish and implement the entity's language access plan in consultation with the Language Access Director, the D.C. Language Access Coalition, and the agency directors of government offices that conduct outreach to communities with limited or no-English proficient populations; and

(2) Conduct periodic public meetings with appropriate advance notice to the public.

(c) A covered entity with major public contact shall develop a plan to conduct outreach to communities with limited or no-English proficient populations about their language access plans and about the benefits and services to be offered under this act.

Sec. 6. Language access oversight; duties of Language Access Director.

(a) The Office of Human Rights shall provide oversight, central coordination, and technical assistance to covered entities in their implementation of the provisions of this act and ensure that the provision of services by covered entities meets acceptable standards of translation or interpretation.

(b) There shall be within the Office of Human Rights a Language Access Director to coordinate activities under this act. The Language Access Director shall:

(1) Review and monitor each covered entity's language access plan for compliance with this act and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, approved July 2, 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d through 2000d-7);

(2) Track, monitor, and investigate public complaints regarding language access violations at covered entities, and where necessary, issue written findings of noncompliance to the covered entities regarding failures to provide language access; provided, that this responsibility shall not supersede or preclude the existing individual complaint process and mechanism under the jurisdiction of the Office of Human Rights;

(3) Review and monitor the language access coordinators with respect to their performance of responsibilities under this act;

- (4) Consult with language access coordinators, the D.C. Language Access Coalition, and the heads of government offices that conduct outreach to communities with limited or no-English proficient populations;
 - (5) Serve as the language access coordinator for the Office of Human Rights;
- and
- (6) Through the Mayor, by regulation, after consultation with the D.C. Language Access Coalition, designate additional covered entities with major public contact.

Sec. 7. Phased implementation.

- (a) This act shall apply on its effective date to:
 - (1) Department of Health;
 - (2) Department of Human Services;
 - (3) Department of Employment Services;
 - (4) Metropolitan Police Department;
 - (5) District of Columbia Public School System;
 - (6) Office of Planning;
 - (7) Fire and Emergency Medical Services; and
 - (8) Office of Human Rights.
- (b) This act shall apply as of October 1, 2004 to:
 - (1) Department of Housing and Community Development;
 - (2) Department of Mental Health;
 - (3) Department of Motor Vehicles;
 - (4) Child and Family Services Agency;
 - (5) Alcoholic Beverage Regulation Administration; and
 - (6) Department of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs.
- (c) This act shall apply as of October 1, 2005, to:
 - (1) Department of Parks and Recreation;
 - (2) Office on Aging;
 - (3) District of Columbia Public Library;
 - (4) Office of Personnel;
 - (5) Office of Contracting and Procurement;
 - (6) Department of Corrections;
 - (7) Department of Public Works; and
 - (8) Office of Tax and Revenue.
- (d) This act shall apply as of October 1, 2006 to all covered entities.

Sec. 8. Conforming amendments.

- (a) Section 304 of the District of Columbia Latino Community Development Act, effective September 29, 1976 (D.C. Law 1-86; D.C. Official Code § 2-1314), is repealed.

(b) The Bilingual Translation Services Act of 1977, effective October 26, 1977 (D.C. Law 2-31; D.C. Official Code § 2-1342 *et seq.*), is repealed.

Sec. 9. Inclusion in the budget and financial plan.

This act shall take effect subject to the inclusion of its fiscal effect in an approved budget and financial plan. This act is subject to appropriations.

Sec. 10. Fiscal impact statement.

The Council adopts the fiscal impact statement in the committee report as the fiscal impact statement required by section 602(c)(3) of the District of Columbia Home Rule Act, approved December 24, 1973 (87 Stat. 813; D.C. Official Code § 1-206.02(c)(3)).

Sec. 11. Effective date.

This act shall take effect following approval by the Mayor (or in the event of veto by the Mayor, action by the Council to override the veto), a 30-day period of Congressional review as provided in section 602(c)(1) of the District of Columbia Home Rule Act, approved December 24, 1973 (87 Stat. 831; D.C. Official Code § 1-206.02(c)(1)), and publication in the District of Columbia Register.

Chairman
Council of the District of Columbia

Mayor
District of Columbia

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO PROCUREMENTS UNDER THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT

I. APPLICABILITY OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT

This procurement is being funded by the District of Columbia with funds made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, P.L. 111-5 (Recovery Act), and is subject to the reporting and operational requirements of the Recovery Act. All contractors and subcontractors are subject to audit by appropriate federal and District entities. The District has the right to cancel, terminate or suspend this contract if the Contractor or any subcontractor fails to comply with the reporting or operational requirements of the Recovery Act, as it may be amended.

II. REPORTING

A. This contract requires the Contractor to provide products and/or services that are funded under the Recovery Act. Section 1512(c) of the Recovery Act requires each contractor to report on its use of Recovery Act funds. These reports will be made available to the public. The Contractor shall submit its reports for all work funded, in whole or in part, by the Recovery Act no later than the 5th calendar day after the end of each month for the duration of this contract.

B. The Contractor shall have a current 9-digit Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number provided by Dun & Bradstreet (see <http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform>)

C. The Contractor shall have a current registration with the Central Contractor Registration - CCR (see <https://www.bpn.gov/ccr/>)

D. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall report the following information monthly, using the online reporting tools available at <http://reporting.dc.gov>:

a. If the Contractor is a “sub-recipient”, as that term is defined in M-09-21, Implementing Guidance for the Reports and Use of Funds pursuant to the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, issued by the Office of Management and Budget on June 22, 2009 and found on http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/recovery_default/, the Contractor shall include in each monthly report:

- (1) The Contractor’s 9-digit Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number;
- (2) The contract (subaward) number or number assigned by the Contracting Officer;
- (3) The Contractor’s “Doing Business As” name (as registered with CCR and/or Dun & Bradstreet);
- (4) The Congressional District of the Contractor;
- (5) The amount of the contract (subaward);

- (6) The cumulative amount of cash disbursed to the Contractor as of the reporting period end date;
- (7) The date the contract was awarded;
- (8) The physical location of the primary place of performance;
- (9) Names and total compensation of each of the five most highly compensated officers of the Contractor for the calendar year in which the contract is awarded if—
 - a. In the Contractor’s preceding fiscal year, the Contractor received—
 - i. 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants) and cooperative agreements; and
 - ii. \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants) and cooperative agreements; and
 - iii. The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the senior executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ([15 U.S.C. §§78m\(a\), 78o\(d\)](#)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
- (10) Information on Resources (hours worked), including:
 - a. First and Last Name of Resource (employee)
 - b. Job Title
 - c. A Unique Identifier for Resource (first three digits of street number of residence address)
 - d. Residency Information (DC or not)
 - e. Total Hours Worked per Month on ARRA funded project
- (11) For subcontracts valued at less than \$25,000, the Contractor shall only report the aggregate number of such first tier subcontracts awarded in the reporting period and their aggregate total dollar amount;
- (12) For any first-tier subcontract funded in whole or in part under the Recovery Act, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to provide the information described below to the Contractor for the purposes of inclusion on the Contractor’s monthly report. The Contractor shall advise the subcontractor that the information will be made available to the public as required by section 1512 of the Recovery Act. The Contractor shall provide information on these first-tier subcontracts as follows:
 - i. Either the subcontractor’s DUNS number; or the subcontractor’s name and its headquarters zip code + four;
 - ii. Name of the subcontractor;
 - iii. Payment amount; and
 - iv. A description of the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the subcontract, including significant deliverables and, if appropriate, associated units of measure.

b. If the Contractor is a “vendor”, as that term is defined in M-09-21, Implementing Guidance for the Reports and Use of Funds pursuant to the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, issued by the Office of Management and Budget on June 22, 2009 and found on http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/recovery_default/, the Contractor shall report:

- 1. The Contractor’s 9-digit DUNS number or its name and headquarters zip code + four;

2. The Contractor's name;
3. Amount of the contract award; and
4. A description of the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the contract, including significant deliverables and, if appropriate, associated units of measure.

E. The Contractor shall designate a responsible contact person who will ensure that the data described in Section II.D is reported by the required time. The Contractor designates the following person as the contact person:

Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____

Telephone: _____
Email address: _____

F. A cumulative amount from all the reports submitted for this contract will be maintained by the District's on-line reporting tools.

G. The Contractor shall not use Recovery Act funds to meet the cost of its tracking and reporting requirements under its Recovery Act contracts.

III. POSTING AVAILABLE JOB OPENINGS

The Contractor shall promptly post all new job openings funded in whole or in part as a result of Recovery Act funding on the District Department of Employment Services' website at www.dcnetworks.org

IV. ACCESSIBILITY TO RECORDS REQUIREMENTS

1. Pursuant to section 1514 of the Recovery Act, the Contractor agrees to allow any appropriate federal entity, including an inspector general:
 - a) access to examine any records of the Contractor and any subcontractor pursuant to this contract that pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, this Contract or any subcontract under this Contract; and
 - b) to interview any officer or employee of the Contractor, or any subcontractor, regarding such transactions.

2. Pursuant to section 902 of the Recovery Act, the Contractor agrees to allow the Comptroller General and his representatives:
 - a) access to examine any records of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors that directly pertain to, and involve transactions relating to the Contract or subcontract under this Contract; and
 - b) to interview any officer or employee of the contractor or any of its subcontractors regarding such transactions.

IV. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

In addition to the District's equal opportunity requirements, the Contractor shall comply with, and require its subcontractors to comply with, all of the following federal laws for equal employment opportunities, if applicable:

- Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964
- Equal Pay Act of 1962
- Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967
- Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- Age Discrimination Act of 1975
- Titles I and V of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
- Fair Housing Act
- Fair Credit Reporting Act
- Equal Educational Opportunities Act
- Uniform Relocation Act

V. WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS

1. Pursuant to Section 1553 of the Recovery Act, the Contractor and all subcontractors are prohibited from discharging, demoting or otherwise discriminating against any employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor as a reprisal for disclosing any of the following information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of:

- a) gross mismanagement of the Contract related to Recovery Act funds;
- b) gross waste of Recovery Act funds;
- c) a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety related to the implementation or use of Recovery Act funds;
- d) an abuse of authority related to the Contract, including the competition for or negotiation of the contract, related to Recovery Act funds; or
- e) a violation of law, rule or regulation related to Recovery Act funds.

2. The inspector general shall receive and investigate all complaints alleging a violation of Paragraph 1 of this section.

3. All contractors and subcontractors receiving Recovery Act funds shall post a notice of employee rights as described in Paragraph 1 of this section in conspicuous locations with other required employee rights information.

VI. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

1. Department of Labor Wage Determinations

- a) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall pay all laborers and mechanics wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the

Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (Davis-Bacon Act). With respect to the labor standards, the Secretary of Labor shall have the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267; 5 U.S.C. App.) and section 3145 of title 40, United States Code. The Contractor shall be bound by the wage rates for the term of the Contract.

b) All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and related Acts contained in 20 CFR Parts 1, 3 and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

2. Buy American

a) Pursuant to Section 1605 of the Recovery Act, the Contractor and all subcontractors must use steel, iron and manufactured goods that have been produced in the United States, unless the Government determines one of the following:

- (i) The use of those materials would be inconsistent with the public interest;
- (ii) That there is an insufficient quantity or quality of steel, iron or relevant manufactured goods that were produced in the United States; or
- (iii) The use of those materials would increase the cost of the project by more than twenty-five percent (25%).

b) The Contractor may seek a waiver from the Buy American requirements by appealing to the appropriate agency under the rules at 2 CFR Part 176.

VI. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO SUBCONTRACTORS OR SUB-RECIPIENT VENDORS UNDER THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall provide a copy of this Attachment ___ to all of its subcontractors and sub-recipient vendors under this Contract

**CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTS
FUNDED WITH EECBG GRANT PROCEEDS PURSUANT TO THE AMERICAN
RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT**

The following is a list of specific American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (“ARRA”) related requirements that will apply to a Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractor. This list is not comprehensive and a Sub-Recipient, Subcontractor, or Contractor will be, in all events, subject to all applicable provisions of ARRA.

1. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall comply with the requirements included on **Attachments J.9 – J.14**. This includes compliance with requirements related to the Davis-Bacon Wage Act, the Buy America stipulation, Federal laws for Equal Employment Opportunities, Whistle Blower Protections and related job site notice posting, where applicable.
2. Sub-Recipients must participate in ARRA reporting training and shall assemble and provide to the District Department of the Environment (“DDOE”) Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (“COTR”), the data necessary for DDOE to comply with the EECBG grant award and United States Department of Energy (“USDOE”) reporting requirements.
3. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall create and maintain the programmatic and financial records necessary for DDOE to fulfill ARRA and USDOE reporting and audit responsibilities, and shall make such records available to the COTR upon request following reasonable notice.
4. If Sub-Recipients expend an aggregate of \$500,000 or more from all federal sources in a calendar year, they shall obtain an independent audit, at their own expense, of program expenditures in accordance with OMB Circular A-133 “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations,” which the Sub-Recipients shall comply with, in addition to other federal regulations. A copy of the audit findings shall be submitted to the COTR no later than 30 days from the issuance of the audit findings. Sub-Recipients shall make all audit information available and/or their audit reports to DDOE. If Sub-Recipients has already conducted an independent annual audit, such audit must comply with OMB Circular A-133.
5. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall budget and track all ARRA funding that comprise the contract award. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall maintain a strict, and separate, dollar-for-dollar accounting on how ARRA funds are spent. In no event shall Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors commingle ARRA funds with any other funds or use ARRA funds for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable for the ARRA projects in the contract.
6. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall display the ARRA logo in a manner that informs the public that the project is an ARRA investment. If the USDOE logo is displayed along with the ARRA logo and logos of other participating entities, the

USDOE logo must not be displayed in a manner that implies that USDOE itself is conducting the project. Instead, the USDOE logo must be accompanied with a statement indicating that DDOE, its Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors received financial assistance from USDOE for the project. DDOE shall provide the signs and coordinate with Sub-Recipient to determine where and when the signs should be displayed.

7. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall post job opportunities on DOES' website www.dcnetworks.org.
8. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall provide to DDOE: Name, address, telephone number, Federal social security number used on the Employers Quarterly Federal tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941 and the DUNS number;
9. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall ensure and maintain documentation that its staff members possess adequate training and competence to perform the duties which they have been assigned.
10. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall provide to DDOE and DDOE complete written job descriptions for all positions funded through the contract. The job description shall include education, experience, and/or licensing/certification criteria, a description of duties and responsibilities, hours of work, salary range and performance evaluation criteria. When hiring staff for the EECBG Project, Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall obtain written documentation of work experience and personal references and shall maintain an individual personnel file for each EECBG Project staff member and or volunteer which will contain the application for employment, professional and personal references, applicable credentials-certifications, time records, documentation of all training received, notation of any allegations of professional or other misconduct, and any Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors' action with respect to the allegations, and date and reason if terminated from employment. All of these personnel materials shall be made available to the COTR upon request.
11. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall provide orientation sessions for each staff member with respect to ARRA administrative procedures, policies and practices to be adhered to under the contract.
12. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall maintain policies and procedures to be viewed by the DDOE Grants Manager on request.
13. Each Sub-Recipient, Subcontractor, and Contractor shall guarantee, for a period of one (1) year after the date of work completion to repair or replace any work in which any defects in material or workmanship appear within said period and to repair or replace any and all work damaged by reasons thereof, to the satisfaction of DDOE and without cost to the District of Columbia.
14. In any case where in fulfilling the requirements of its contract or any guarantee, embraced in or required thereby, Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors disturb any work guaranteed under another contract, the party disturbing such work shall restore the

disturbed work to a condition comparable to its original condition and guarantee such restored work to the same extent that it was guaranteed under such other contracts.

15. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors' failure to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of any guarantee under the contract or still running upon work originally executed by other Contractors, DDOE may either have Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors (a) promptly complete the work necessary to fulfill such guarantee, or (b) for all such damaged or defective work to remain in such unsatisfactory condition pay DDOE the sum estimated by DDOE to represent the amount that would have been necessary to expend to fulfill such guarantee. Everything done in the fulfillment of any guarantee shall be without additional expense to the Government of the District of Columbia.
16. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall be responsible for personal injury to workmen and the public and/or property damages as a result of any negligent or other wrongful acts or omissions they cause, and shall indemnify and hold the District harmless for any such injuries that are incurred during the performance of the contract.
17. In the event that the contracts and/or subcontracts expire or are terminated, Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and/or Contractors shall cooperate with DDOE to enable the smooth transition from one contract to another.
18. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors, their heirs, executors, assigns, agents and successors shall covenant and agree to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the District of Columbia, a municipal corporation and its agents, employees and assigns, and any and all other persons, firms or corporations who are or might be liable, from any and all claims of any kind or character which they may now or hereafter have or claim to have, whether known or unknown, foreseen or unforeseen, including all damages of any kind, losses or injuries which are in any way connected to or arising out of, or as a consequence of or result of, any act, omission or default of such Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors' employees in the performance of the contract.
19. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall maintain records and receipts for the expenditure of all funds provided for a period of no less than three years from the date of expiration or termination of the contract and, upon the District's request, make these documents available for inspection by duly authorized representatives of the buyer agency and other officials as may be specified by the District of Columbia Office of the Chief Financial Officer and USDOE.
20. Sub-Recipients, Subcontractors, and Contractors shall comply with such additional conditions not specified herein that DDOE may impose so as to ensure compliance with ARRA.